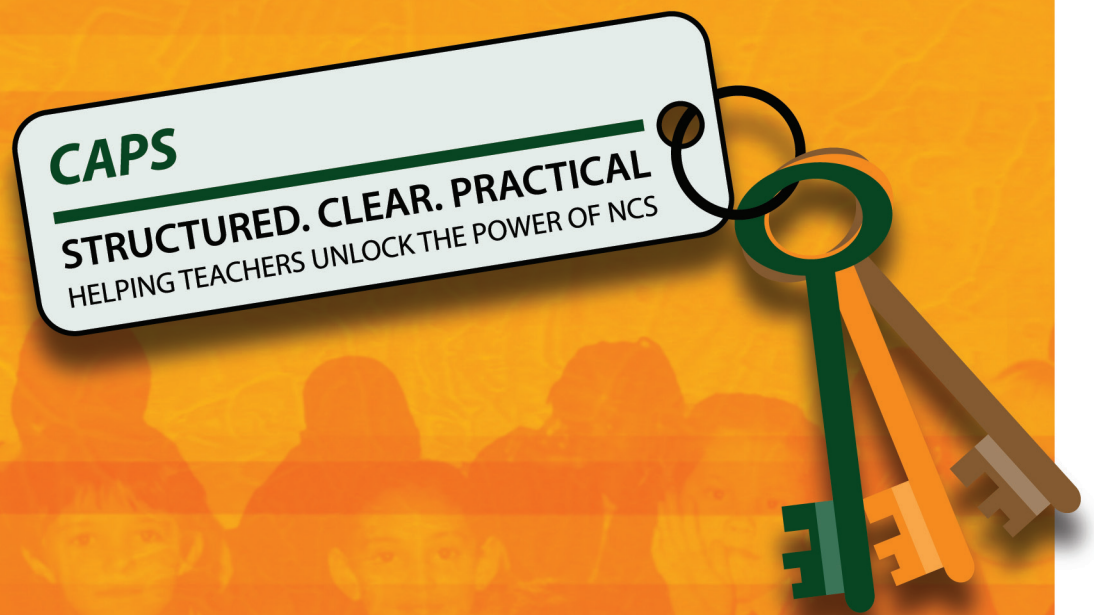


ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA  
LOKWENGEZA

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu  
yeliZweloke(TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso  
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*



*I siGaba seFundo neBandulo  
AmaGreyidi 10-12*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO  
WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA  
AMAGREYIDI 10-12**

**ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA**

**DISCLAIMER**

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

**Department of Basic Education**

222 Struben Street  
Private Bag X895  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 357 3000  
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023  
Cape Town 8000  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 465 1701  
Fax: +27 21 461 8110  
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0552-4**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
  - improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
  - lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Angie Motshekga', written in a cursive style.

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



## OKUMUMETHWEKO

<b>ISIGABA 1: UKWETHULWA KWESITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Isendlalelo .....	3
1.2 Umbono-mazombe .....	3
1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika .....	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi .....	6
1.4.1 IsiGaba esiSisekelo .....	6
1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi .....	6
1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakemeko .....	7
1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 .....	8
<b>ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI .....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola .....	9
2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amaLimi wokwengeza .....	10
2.3 Umbono-mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi .....	11
2.4 UkuFundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza .....	12
2.5 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi .....	17
2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu .....	18
2.7 Iimfuneko zokufunda iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza njengesifundo .....	19
<b>ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI .</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma.....	21
3.2 Ukufunda nokubukela .....	31
3.3 Ukutlola nokwethula.....	37
3.4 Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi - irhelo lokutjengisa .....	49
3.5 AmaHlelo wokuFundisa .....	50
3.5.1 IGreydi le-10: iHlelo lokuFundisa .....	55
3.5.2 IGreydi le-11; iHlelo lokuFundisa .....	65
3.5.3 IGreydi le-12: iHlelo lokuFundisa .....	71

**ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA ..... 84**

**4.1 Isingeniso ..... 84**

**4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa namkha ukuhlola kwangamalanga ..... 84**

**4.3 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko ..... 84**

**4.4 IHlelo lokuHlola ..... 87**

    4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko ..... 87

    4.4.2 Iinhlahlubo ..... 92

**4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika ..... 94**

**4.6 Ukuhlola-kulinganisa ..... 95**

    4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko ..... 95

    4.6.2 Amathaskhi ahlolwako wezomlomo ..... 95

**4.7 Ngokuvamileko ..... 96**

**IGLOZARI ..... 97**

# ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

## 1.1 Isendlalelo

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ)* sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlo owodwa opholeleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidini R-12 .

## 1.2 Umbono-mazombe

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

- (i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko
- (ii) Umtlo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*
- (iii) Mtlo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizwelo ke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

- (i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
- (ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yangomhla we-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizwelo ke eziseengatjaneni b(i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi 10-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

- (i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidini R-9 nemaGreyidini 10-12 ;
- (ii) Umtlo womthethokambiso, *iNational Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlojana 2007;*

- (iii) Umtlo womthethokambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No.27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;
  - (iv) Umtlo womthethokambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No.29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlotweni womthethokambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*
  - (v) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12 )*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No.1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.
- (d) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi R-12*, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlo lo eziphathelene nemikhwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996.)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

### 1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakhono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikhariikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuba bebasebenzise ilwazi namakhono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikhariikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke lamaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
  - hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikhono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakhono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
  - ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
  - ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
  - kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.
- (c) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
  - Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kwezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
  - Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako: ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko: iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo
  - Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.
- (d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana :ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokuthaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.
- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu
  - Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.
- (e) IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo samaGreyidi R-12 siqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:
- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
  - sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
  - hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;
  - buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
  - khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/ wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu /nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekholoji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku
  - Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.
- (f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesi naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani
- Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinqhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinqhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

**1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi**

**1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo**

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

<b>ISIFUNDO</b>	<b>IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)</b>	<b>AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)</b>	<b>IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)</b>
Ilimi lekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza		2/3	3/4
Iimbalo	7	7	7
Amakghono wepilo	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• Ilwazi lokuthoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubukghwari bokutlama	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo sokuzithabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Ubuyena nokuhlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidi R-2 . Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. Ilimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 .ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

**1.4.2 isiGaba siiPhakathi**

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3,5
ISeyensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	<b>4</b>
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(1,5)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1)
	(1,5)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

**1.4.3 isiGaba esiPhakemeko**

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4,5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

**1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12**

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	SIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	4.5
ILimi LokuThoma lokweNgeza	4.5
limBalo	4.5
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhet-hwe <b>esiQhemeni B</b> i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlole womthetho-kambiso, <i>iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni 28 somtlole womthetho- kambiso onikelweko..</i>	12 (3x4ama-iri)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke zamaGreyidiR-12(TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

## ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI

### 2.1 Amalimi esitatimendeni somthetho-kambiso wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola

Ilimi lisisetjenziswa sokucabanga nokuthintana. Libuye libe yingcenywe yamasiko nobuhle begodu kwabelanwa ngalo phakathi kwabantu ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo libe ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bona bathole ilwazi, bazitjho bona babobani imvelaphi yabo, bakwazi ukuveza imizwa kanye nemibono, bathintane nabanye begodu balawule iphasi labo. Godu Linikela abafundi iinthombengqondo kanye nemibono enothileko kanye nenamandla ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokho elingikho; licace kunalokho elingikho. Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngikho okuveza kubuye kwakhe ukuhlukahlukana kwamasiko nobudlelwana bezokuhlalisana begodu kungebanga lelimi ukobana izinto zoke zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswa begodu zenziwe ngcono.

#### Amazinga welimi

Ukufundwa kwelimi kuGreyidi 10-12 kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho se Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga - kanye namaLimi angasemthethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukileko welimi.

Ilimi leKhaya lilimi elifundwa qangi bafundi. Yeke, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aliwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi namkha kibo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana kufuneka kube namalimi amabili nanyana linye afundiswa ezingeni lelimi lekhaya. Ekugcineni amagama afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza litjho amazinga wamakghono lapha ilimi lifundiswa khona, ingasi leKhaya nanyana elizuzwako (njengemalimini wokungezelela.) Mayelana neminqopho yomgomo lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo ngelimi lekhaya kufanele kuzwiswe bona kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

**Izinga leLimi leKhaya** linikela ikghono lelimi elitjengisa amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye ebujameni obuhlukeneko bezehlalakhle kanye namakghono wokuthola ilwazi lezefundo eliqakathekileko ekufundweni kwekharikhyulamu yoke Kilelizinga kugandelelwaamakghono wokulalela, wokukhuluma kanye newokutlola. Izingeli libuye linikele abafundi amakghono wezemitlolo nakufundiswa ilimi, ukubuka kanye nokwakha imifanekisomqondo ebasiza bona bakghone ukuzitlamela, ukucabanga nokubahlomisa ngokuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukusukela eGreyidini -7 ukuya phezulu kugandelelwa nokwabiwa kwamamaksi wamakghono wokulalela nokukhuluma, kwenziwe kwaba ngaphasi kwalokho kokufunda nokutlola.

**Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** lithatha bona abafundi balo abanalo nelincani ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Izingeli lidzimelela ekuthuthukiseni ikghono lomfundi lokuzwisisa kanyekukhuluma ilimi - amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye. emaGreyidini 2 - 3 abafundi bathoma ukutlola nokufunda ngelimi abalikhulumako. Babuye basebenzise godu amakghono wabo wokutlola nokufunda basizwe lilimi labo leKhaya abavele balazi.

KilesiSigaba esiPhakemeko nesiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi baragela phambili nokungezelela amakghonwabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nokutlola. Kugandelelwa khulu ukobana kusetjenziswe iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngezamayelana nominqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Bazibandakanya khudlwana godu namatheksthini wezemitlolo bese bathome bathuthukise amakghono wokubuka newokuzicabangela eLimini labo lokwEngeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bafika kuGreyidi 10, kufanele kube sebayalikghona iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza mayelana nakho kokubili, amakghono welemuko lokufunda kanye namatjhebiswano wabantu. Yeke, iqiniso kukobana abafundi abanengi nanje abakghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokuNgezelela kilesisigaba. Inqabo emaGreyidini 10–12, yeke, kunikela isekelo kilaba bafundi ngesikhathi esisodwa nabanikelwa ikharikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afuneka eGreyidini 12. Amazinga la kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphezulu ukubalungiselela ifundo esezako nanyana iphasi lomsebenzi.

## 2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amaLimi wokwEngeza

Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kwenze abafundi bakghone uku:

- Fumana amakghono welimi adingekako wokufunda kiwo woke amazinga wekharikhyulamu.
- Lalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda/ukubukela, ukutlola/ukwethula ilimi ngokuzithemba nangethabo. Amakghono la nemikghwa abumba isisekelo mayelana nokufunda ubuphilo bomuntu boke.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kutjhejwe abamukelilwazi, umnqopho begodu nobujamo
- Tjho kanye nokunikela isizathu, ngokukhuluma nangokutlola, imibonwabo, imibono nokuthatheka ngokuzithemba ukuze babe babantu abazijameleko nabakghona ukucabanga ngendlela yokuhlaba.
- Sebenzisa ilimi nemicabangwabo ukuthola okunengi ngabo nangephasi elibazombezileko. Lokhu kuzakwenza bona bakghone ukutjho amalemukwabo nalokho abakutholako ngephasi, bakutjho ngomlomo nanyana ngokutlola.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ukuthola begodu nokuphatha ilwazi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu kanye nakobunye ubujamo obunabileko. Ilwazi lokukghona ukufunda nokutlola lilwazi eliqakatheke khulu 'emnyakeni welwazi' begodu libumba isisekelo sokufunda ubuphilo boke.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ukuze bakwazi ukucabangisisa nokuhlolisisa i; mayelana nokutjengisa imibonwabo ngeendaba zemikghwa kanye namagugu; ukucocisana nemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi, mayelana nokutjhijila izinto ezihlukileko, imikghwa nokuhlobana ngokwamandla angaphakathi kwamatheksthi, begodu nokufunda amatheksthi ngokweminqopho ehlukeleko, efana nokuzithabisa, irhubhululo nokuhlaba. Ukuzuza amakghono welimi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu.

## 2. 3. Umbono- mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi

Ikharikhyulamu le ihlelwe ukuya ngamakghono, okumumethweko kanye namaqhingal andelako:

Isirhunyeyo sekharikhyulamu yelimi namakghono, okumumethweko kanye namaqhingal
<p><b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b></p> <p><b>Ukulalela</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokulalela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ngaphambi kokulalela:</b> Amaqhingal wokulungiselela abafundi ukulalela, isibonelo: ukukhaliphisa ilwazi langaphambili, ukufunisela, ukuzilungiselela ngokomzimba.</li> <li>• <b>Nakulalelwako</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Ukulalelela ukuthola ilwazi elithileko kanyekuzwisisa</li> <li>o Ukulalelela ukutsenga ngelihlo elihlabako kanyekuhlola</li> <li>o Ukulalelela ukuthintana nabanye</li> <li>o Ukulalelela ukubuka</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Ngemva kokulalela:</b> ukuphendula imibuzo, ukubuyelela amanothi, ukusebenzisa ilwazi(isib, ukuleyibula isithombe) ukurhunyeya, ukuthatha iinqunto nokwenza iimphetho, ukuhlola ukuphendula ngelihlo elihlabako</p> <p><b>Ukukhuluma</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokukhuluma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanyekubuthelela imibono begodu nelwazi</li> <li>• Ukuzejayeza kanyekwethula: ukutjengisa ukulemuka abamukelilwazi, umnqopho, kanyebujamo; ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi kanye nemithetho yokusebenzisa ilimi efaneleko ngokunembako, ukwethula okucacileko, ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhingal wokukhuluma nangasiwo wokukhuluma afaneleko</li> </ul> <p><b>Imihlobo yamatheksthi wezomlomo</b></p> <p><b>Ukukhuluma okungalungiselelwa kanye nokusebenza ngeenqhema:</b> ikulumiswano, ikulumo-pendulwano, ukusebenza ngeenqhema, ukufundela phezulu okungakahlelwa</p> <p><b>Ukhukhuluma nokhwethula okulungiselelweko:</b> ikulumo elungiselelweko, ikulumo engakalungiselelwa, ukufundela phezulu, ukuhlungwa</p> <p><b>Ukuhikisana nemibonwakho:</b> iinkulumiswano zephaneli, ikulumo –pikiswano</p> <p><b>Ukukhulumela umnqipho othileko / ebujaoni obuthileko:</b> ukunikela iinkomba, imilayelo: ukwazisa isikhulumi, ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza</p> <p><b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokufunda nokubukela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ngaphambi kokufunda:</b> Amaqhingal wokulungiselela abafundi ukufunda, isib.</li> <li>• <b>Nakufundwako:</b> ukufunda itheksthi ngokuyizwisisa ngesekelo lemibuzo katitjhere ukuthintana ukuthatha iinqunto; ukunqophal ekukhethweni kwamagama; ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, iinthombengqondo nokhunye.</li> <li>• <b>Ngemva kokufunda:</b> ukurhumutjha itheksthi yoke ngokusebenzisa amaqhingal afana nokusinthasayiza, ukurhunyeya, ukumadanisa nokuhlukanisa, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukuhlola, ukuphetha, ukwethula imibonwakho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda amatheksthi wezomtololo nalawo angasi, ngewezemtlob</b></p>

**Ukutlola nokwethula****Ikambiso yokutlola**

- Ukuhlela/Ngaphambi kokutlola-ukutsenga isakhiwo kanye namatshwayo welimi waloyo mhlobo wetheskti
- Ukutlola, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha ukulungisa:
- Izakhi nemithe tjhwana yokusetjenziwa kwelimi nakatldwaro amatheksthi
- Imihlobo yamatheksthi/jenri- izakhiwo amatshwayo welimi
- **Ifundo lwazi:** umbiko welwazi, ikambiso, ukuhlathulula, ukwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko/i-eseyi ephikisako, ethulako/emahlangothi-mabili, irivyu
- **Ukuzitlamela:** li-eseyi ecocako nehlatululako
- **Ubuwena/ phakathi kwakho nabanye:** idayari / ijenali, incwadi ngawe, ukukhuluma ngawe, isimemo, umlando kamufi
- **Zerhwebo/Zomsebenzi:** incwadi yomsebenzi, iphamflethi, ibhrowutjha, iCV, ukuzalisa iforomo, i-ajenda, amaminithi, iflaya, isikhangiso

**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziwa kwelimi**

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziwa kwelimi kufundiswa ngokuhlanganyela namakghono angaphezulu begodu njengecenyeyamahlelo wokuthuthukisa amahlelo welimi. Lokhu kumele kufake hlangana ukukhethwa kwamagama, ukupeleda, ukubunjwa kwemitjho, amatshwayo wokutlola, ukutlolwa kweendima, ukubuyekeza kwezakhi zehlelo ezifundiswe eengabeni ezingaphambili, kanyekwethulwa kwezakhi ezitja zelimi (Tjheja irherho lehlelo)

**2.4 Ukufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza**

Ukuze umuntu afunde iLimi lokwEngeza kuhle, umuntu kumele anikelwe ithuba elinengi lokulisebenzisa. Abotitjhere kumele baqinisekise bona abafundi balalela begodu bafunda iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngokweminqopho ehluhlukeneko. Badinga amathuba wokulalela iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza bathole ilwazi. Ngaphezu kwalokho badinga amathuba wokufunda nokubukela iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ukuze bathole ilwazi( isib. Ukuhlathulula usebenzisa nedayagramu.), ukulalelela ukuzithabisa (isib. umagazini) kanyekulalelela ukubuka (isib. ikondlo).

Irhuhululo litjengisa bona indlela ehle khulu yokwakha ilwazimagama kufunda okungeneleleko. Nokho kuqakathekile bona amatheksthi wezomlomo,atlolwako kanye nabukelwako abe sezingeni elifaneleko labafundi. Lokha amatheksthi nakabudisi khulu, abafundi bazokuphelelwa mamandla begodu angeze bafunda litho, amatheksthi nakalula khulu, angeze kwaba neselele begodu ukufunda kuzokuba kuncani. Umsebenzi oqakathekileko womfundisi kukobana amadanise izinga letheksthi nezinga lomfundi. Esigabeni soke se- FET, abafundi kumele balalele begodu bafunde amatheksthi abanikela iselele.

Abafundi bayadinga ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza kanengi eminqopheni ehluhlukeneko. Kumele bathole amathuba wokukhuluma iLimi lokwEngeza ngeenzathu zokuzithuthukisa(isib. eenkulumiswaneni), ukuthuthukisa ukuzitlamela kwabo(isib.ikondlo njll.) Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokucabanga(isib. Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo-pikiswano) nokuzilingiselela iphasi lomsebenzi.(isib. Ukutlola incwadi yokubawa umsebenzi, ukutlola i-CV). Abafundi kumele bazwisise umnqopho abawutlolellako ukuze bazi nabamukelilwazi. Esigabeni seFET soke, kumele batlole kanengi amatheksthi abanikela iselele. Kuqakathekile bona abafundi bamukele umbiko obuyako wemitlolo yabo ngesikhathi ukuze babone bona ngikuphi la kumele bazithuthukise khona begodu kunjani. Umsebenzi oqakathekileko katitjhere welimi kuletha umbiko obuyako osezingeni eliphezulu. Abotitjhere kumele bathuthukise amakghono wabafundi wokufunda nokutlola ukuze babe babantu abazijameleko ekufundeni nekutloleni.isib. bangafundisa abafundi ukuskima nokuskena, bangabuza imibuzo ezokusungula amakghono asezingeni eliphezulu wokufunda; bangafundisa abafundi indlela yokutlola eragako; bangafundisa bafundi ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziwa kwelimi; banganikela umbiko obuyako ozokwenza abafundi bona bazethembe bazi ubuthakathaka babo kanye nehlangothi labo eliqinileko kanyekuzwisisa bona kumele baragele njani phambili.

Abafundi kumele bazi iinsekelo zeli: ihlelo, ilwazimagama, isipelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola. Ngokuvamileko abotitjhere bazokufundisa izintwezi ebujameni obuthileko. Isib. Bangenza abafundi bona batjheje isakhiwo kanye neentlabagelo zehlathululo.(Itlolve ngesikhathi sanje; iinhlanganiso zingasetjenziswa, isib. njengombana). Kesinye isikhathi kungaba nesidingo sokobana ihlelo lifundiswe bunqophu. Abafundi banikelwe nethuba lokuzijayeza. Kuqakathekile ukukhumbula bona umsebenzi wokufundisa ihlelo kusekela ukusetjenziswa kuhle kwelimi.

Lokha nakuhlelwa isifundo seemveke ezimbili, abotitjhere kumele bahlanganise amakhono welimi kanye nalokho okusisekelo elimini. Kumele bakhethe itheksthi kanye nesihloko esizokukara abafundi; Kuncani ukufunda okungaba khona lokha abafundi nabangazibandakanyiko begodu bangagcugcuzeleki. Isib, isihloko sendaba ephikisako singaba kukuthi; ingabe ifundo kumele ibe simahla na?. Abafundi bangaphikisana ngesihlokweni. Abafundi nabangalijayela ilimi elikhambelana nesihloko, bangenza umsebenzi wokutlola ofana nendaba ephikisako. Lokhu kuzobanikela ithuba lokusebenza ngelimi. Abotitjhere kumele balethe umbiko obuyako ngasosoke isikhathi sekambiso kanyemsebenzi wokuhlola ofaneleko ekugcineni.

EmaGreyidini 10-12, kuqakathekile bona:

- Kube nokunqophu okunamandla ekufundeni nekutloleni;
- Kube nesekelo eliragako ekuthuthukisweni kwelwazimagama, ekwakhiweni komutjho kanye nesigaba kanye nehlelo.;
- Abafundi basebenze ngamatheksthi ahlukeneko, amatheksthi lawo aya ngokuba budisi lokha nakukhutjhu kwa ngamagreyidi.
- Abafundi balungiselelwe khulu bona basebenzise iLimi labo lokwengeza njengeLimi lokuFundisa nelokuFunda.
- Abafundi balungiselelwe ngokuzeleko iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka zeGreyidi -12

### Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ikhono lokukhuluma kanye nokulalela ngendlela enesithintela iqakathekile ebudlelaneni kanye nekufundeni zombebele kukharikhyulamu. Abotitjhere kumele basize abafundi ngemisebenzi yokulalela enqotjhweko, kumele abotitjhere basize abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakhono azobasiza uku:

- zwisisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi elethulwe ngomlomo, isib, ngokuthatha amanowudu kanye nokulebula amadayagramu;
- qopha ilwazi, isib, ngokuthatha amanowuthu;
- zibandakanya ngokomlomo ekwakheni ilwazi, ukurarulula imiraro, ukwethula imizwa nemibono;
- zwisisa imibono, imizwa kanye nokuzitlamela kwabanye;
- nikela iselele yemibono yabanye nokufunisisa bona amagugu kanye namandla kungethulwa njani ngokomlomo.

EmaGreyidini 10-12 abafundi bazokwakha amakhono wezomlomo abawafumene emagreyidini angaphasana begodu babe nokuzithemba okukhulu

Umqondo wokuthi ngikuphi okufaneleko uzokwanda .La abafundi bangakwazi khona ukukhulumisana nabantu ababakhulumi lelimi kumele bakwazi ukuzijayeza ngokukhuluma ngetlasini. Utitjhere uzokudinga ukwakha ilwazimagama lakhe kanye nezakhi zeli. Ukukhuluma kungaba sisusa sokuthuthuka ebafundini beLimi

lokwengeza ngalokho ubujamo bangetlasini kumele kube ngobusekelako nobubenza batjhaphuluke. Iindlela zokufundisa zizokukhuthaza abafundi bona bazibandakanye ngokubuza imibuzo nangokuphendula imibuzo begodu iinkulumiswano zizokusiza bona abafundi batjhaphuluke ngokukhuluma ebumameni obuhlelweko, emathashkhini abanikelwa yona neminye imisebenzi.

Ihlelo lokukhuluma/ lalela kumele lihlanganiswe namanye amakghono. Abafundi kumele banikelwe ithuba lokuthola ilwazimagama elitjha, izakhi kanye nemihlobo yamatheksthi ngaphambi kobana bayikhiqize. Kumele balalele begodu bafunde nelwazimagama okumele balisebenzise lokha nabakhulumako, batlolako begodu badinga namathuba wokuzijayeza.

EmaGreyidini 10-12, abotitjhere kumele banqophe ukulalela njengomsebenzi weengaba ezintathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokulalela:** Lokhu kulungiselela umfundi ukulalela itheksthi yezomlomo eLimini lokuThoma lokwengeza, isib. utitjhere angabuza umbuzo ovamileko ngaphambili loyo abafundi okumele bawuphendule ngemuva kokulalela itheksthi kokuthoma.
- **Nakulalelwako:** Kumkhuba omuhle bona utitjhere **afunde** (namkha adlale) itheksthi elalelwako amahlandla ambalwa, abuze imibuzo ehlukenenke ngasosoke isikhathi. Kuyasiza ukusuka emibuzweni eyenza abafundi bona bazwisise ihlathululo emazombe yetheksthi ukuya ehlahlulweni enqophileko edinga ukuzwisisa okungeneleleko kwetheksthi. Ngokwenza nje, utitjhere usiza abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokulalela.
- **Ngemuva kokulalela:** Abafundi baphendula imibuzo, babuyekeza amanowuthu, basebenzisa ilwazi (isib. ukulebula idayagramu, ukulungisa ikulumo, ukurhunyeka, ukuthatha iinqunto, hlola bekaphendule ngelihlo elihlabako).

Ukukhuluma kwenzeka ngokungakahleleki ngetlasini, isib. ekusebenzeni ngesiqhema. Abafundi bayawadinga amathuba wokuzejayeza iinkulumiswano ezingakahlelwa abangakavami ukuba nazo ngetlasini. Abotitjhere kumele banikele imilayelo yokukhuluma nokwethula okuhlelweko isib. Ikulumo elungiselelweko nengakalungiselelwa, ukufundela phezu, i-inthavyu, ikulumo-pikiswano njll. Lokhu kuzakuba ziingaba ezimbili:

- Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela ilwazi nemibono.
- Ukwethula: tjengisa ilemuko labamukelilwazi kanye nobujamo; ukusetjenziswa kwezakhi zelimi kanye nemithetjhwana enembako; ukwethula okucacileko; ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wokukhuluma afaneleko.

### Ukufunda nokubukela

Nasele abafundi bafunda igreyidi le-10, kumele babe nesibindi, babe bafundi abazijameleko eLimini lokuThoma lokwengeza, bazikhethele amatheksthi wokuzithabisa nabawafunako. Lokhu kungenzeka kungenzeki kibo boke abafundi. Ekuthomeni komnyaka, kuqakathekile ukuhlola ukufunda, ukuzwisisa kwabafundi kanye nokuhlela ukufundisa ngendlela yakhona.

Egreyidini 10-12 abotitjhere kumele banqophe ukufunda ngokweengaba ezintathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokufunda:** Lokhu kulungiselela abafundi ukufunda itheksthi yeLimi lokuThoma lokuNgezelela. Isib., abafundi bangakhuthazwa ukubikezela ngetheksthi enzinze esihlokweni. Lokhu kuzokuvusa ilwazi labo langaphambili basizwe nokobana bahlathululeke nabathoma ukuyifunda.

- **Nabafundako: Lokhu kufaka hlangua ukufunda okuseduze kwetheksthi.** Abafundi bazokuphendula imibuzo mayelana nehlathululo yetheksthi. Bazokubawiswa bona batjho bona ukukhethwa kwamagama, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, iinthombengqondo njll. zinesithintela kangangani ehlathululweni yetheksthi. Bazokulindeleka bona basebenzise amaqinga wokuzwisisa anjengokuthatha iinqunto.

**Ngemuva kokufunda:** Kilesisigaba abafundi babona bebahlale itheksthi iyoke. Babuthelela ndawonye imibono esetheksthini, barhunyeka imiqondo, bamadanisa amahlangothi ahlukeneko wetheksthi,, bahlala itheksthi, benza iinqunto bebathule nemibonwabo. Kungaba nelandelela yemisebenzi efana nelwazimagama elisetheksthini.

Ithekesthi esetjenziselwa ukufunda ingasetjenziswa njengesifaniso sokutlola

Isib, abafundi bangafunda ikulumiswano/ itheksthi emahlangothi mabili, 'Bangafunda itheksthi, basebenzisa indlela yeengaba ezintathu. Esigabeni sokufunda, bangatsenga isakhiwo kanye nezakhi zelimi zomhlobo wetheksthi. Esifundweni sokutlola, bangatolola ikulumiswano/ itheksthi emahlangothi-mabili ngeenhloko ezihlukeneko.

Kukharikhyulamu le kuneendlela ezintathu ezinqotjhweko ezihlukeneko zokufunda:

Okokuthoma, abafundi kumele bazijayeze ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksthi amafitjhani wokuzwisisa, ukuthatha amanowudu ukurhunyeka kanye nokuyelelisa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi. Amatheksthi la angasuselwa ematheksthini ahlukahlukeneko atolwako, abukelwako begodu angafaka hlangua iinqotjhana ezisuselwa emanovelini, eendabeni ezifitjhani kanye nakuma-athikili, iinkhangiso, amagrafu, amakhathuni kanye neenthombe. Mayelana namatheksthi atolwako abafundi kumele bazijayeze basebenzise amakhono wokukhetha, skena kanye nokufunda okujulileko. Itjhejo elikhethekileko linganelwa izakhi zelimi ukuze kufundwe ngokuhlangeneko. Isib, Lokha ikholomu yokuyelelisa ikhethelele ukufunda okungeneleleko.

Okwesibili, abafundi bazokufunda iincwadi, kunqotjhw kumakhwalithi wetheksthi anjengeweenkondlo, imidlalo, amafilimu, amanovela neendaba ezifitjhani. Ukufunda iincwadi kuvumela abafundi. Ukufundwa kweencwadi kuzokungenisa abafundi elimini elisetjenziselwa ukufunda elinye ilimi/ amathemu wesitekhnikhi asetjenziswa ekutsengeni zemitlolo isib. Isakhiwo, abalingisi bamanovela namkha amafilimu. I Meta-language yenza abafundi bona bahlolisise ukuzwisisa kwabo kwetheksthi ngokujulileko begodu akukameli isifundwe nje kunganasizathu esizwakalako. Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda elinye ilimi kumele lihlobane netheksthi efundiweko., isib. Umuntu angakhetha inovela kunokukhetha iinkondlo ukuhlathulula isakhiwo. eMaGreyidini 10-12 abafundi kumele bafunde amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko wezomtlololsib. Utitjhere angakhetha iinkondlo ezihlukeneko eminyakeni emibili( AmaGreyidi 10 ne 11), iindaba ezifitjhani zamaphasi ahlukahlukeneko, amanovela nemidlalo evela eenkathini ezahlukeneko namkha amafilimu avela kubanqophisi abahlukeneko. EGreyidini le12 abafundi bazokufunda iincwadi ezifundwa emhlabeni zombelele.

TJHEJA: Isifundo sezamafilimu singanikelelwa ukuzithuthukisa kwaphela eMaGreyidini 10 - 11. .Abafundi abakhetha lokhu kumele bakwazi ukunikela itheknoloji efunekako ngokufunda amatheksthi alalelwako nabukelwako.

Okwesithathu abafundi kumele bazibandakanye ekufundeni okungeneleleko kwemihlobo yamatheksthi atolwako nabukelwako. Kumele bazi bona beza njani ngetlasini lokufundela, elayibhrari yomphakathi kanye nemafilimini kanye naku-inthanede. Abotitjhere kumele bahlale abafundi ekukhetheni itheksthi esezingeni elifaneleko nelikara abafundi begodu nelifinyelelekako. Ukuvakatjhela elayibhrari, eenqhemeni zeencwadi, emalayibhrari weenkolweni njll.

**Ukutlola nokwethula**

Ekuthomeni komnyaka kuqakathekile ukuhlola ukutlola kwabafundi. Abotitjhere bazokuthola bona kumele babuyelele eminye imitlolo esisekelo, isib, isakhiwo seengaba, isakhiwo semitjho kanye namatshwayo wokutlola. Kungaqakatheka khulu ukuragela phambili nokunikela abafundi ihlahlo phakathi komnyaka woke.

Igadango lokuthoma ekufundiseni ukutlola, kukhetha itheksthi efaneleko. Abotitjhere kumele bakhethe umhlobo wetheksthi osezingeni elifaneleko leselele, elifanele leyogreyidi abayifundisako. Eminyane imihlobo yamatheksthi alungele ukutlola amatheksthi amafitjhani isb, incwadi namkha i-imeyili. Eminyane imihlobo yamatheksthi, efana nama-eseyi aphikisako alunge khulu lokha nakufuneka amatheksthi amade. Abafundi kumele amatheksthi afanele imnqopho ehlukeneko. Abotitjhere kumele batjheje bona bafundisa imihlobo ethileko yamatheksthi eqakathekileko kwezinye iimfundo. Isib, iriphothi enikela ilwazi, iinhlathululo kanye neendaba eziphikisako

Abotitjhere kumele bahlele imihlobo yamatheksthi ekhethiweko. Lokhu kuzokufaka hlangana amagadango afana nalawa:

- Ukungenisa isihloko, isib, ungabhemi iindakamizwa! lokhu kuzokufaka hlangana ilwazimagama elitjha elifanele isihloko kanye nesigaba;
- Ngokuhlathulula umnqopho, abamukelilwazi kanyebujamo okuveza isitayela kanye nerejista;
- Ukuhlathulula indlela utitjhere nabafundi abazoyisebenzisa ukuhlola i-eseyi erogelako;
- Ukubonisana kanyekwenza irhubhululo ngesihloko; leli ngelinye ithuba lokukhulisa ilwazimagama;
- Ukutlama i-eseyi nokuthola umbiko obuyako ovela ebanganini nakutitjhere;
- ukubuyekeza, uku-editha kanyekulungisa iimphoso ze-eseyi, ukutjheja nokulungisa ihlelo, isipelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola.

Ukuze kutlolwe kuhle, abafundi badinga ilwazi lemihlobo yamatheksthi, ilwazimagama elibanzi, ukwazi ukusebenzisa ihlelo lesiNdebele, iimpelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola; izwisiso elingeneleleko kezokutlola.

**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**

Amakghono wokulalela, wokukhuluma, wokufunda kanye newokutlola, angeze asetjenziswa ngaphandle kokuba nelwazi elaneleko lezakhi zelimi kanyekulisebenzisa. Abafundi badinga ilwazi magama elibanzi, lokhu kuyifuneko ekulu ekwenzeni umfundi akwazi ukukhuluma kuhle eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza. Ilwazimagama elibanzi liqakathekile emakghonweni welimi khulukhulu ekufundeni nekutloleli. Indlela enesithintela khulu yokobana abafundi bakwazi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama labo kungokulisebenzisa. Kumele bafunde khulu ngetlasini. Njengombana sibonile ngehla, abotitjhere kumele bathole indaba la bazokufunda khona ngokuzeleko ehlelweni leLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza.

Ihlelo kanye nelwazimagama nazo kumele zifundiswe ebujameni obuthileko kanye nemisebenzini enqotjhe kilemikhakha yelimi. Zingafundiswa ebujameni obuthileko njengengcenyane yokufunda isifundo sokuzwisisa. Eminyane yemibuzo utitjhere ayibuzako izokunqotjhiswa ekusetjenzisweni kwelimi. Lokhu kunikela utitjhere nabafundi ithuba lokuhlolisisa bona ihlelo kanye nelimi zingasetjenziswa njani begodu kangangani Ihlelo kanye nelwazimagama kungafundiswa ebujameni bokutlola. Isib.Lokha abafundi batsenga itheksthi ethileko nabalungiselela ukutlola, bazokuqala isakhiwo.

Lokha nakuqalwa imininingwana, kuzokuqalwa ukukhethwa kwelwazimagama kanye nehlelo. Ngamanye amagama, njengombana irejista isetjenziswa. Lokha abafundi nabafunda begodu ba-editha umtolwabo, kumele balethe ilwazi labo lehlelo nelwazimagama. Utitjhere kumele alethe umbiko obuyako ozobasiza kilekambiso.

Kumele kube nemisebenzi enqotjhiswe ehlelweni kanye nakulwazi-magama njengehlelo elikhethekileko begodu nangendlela yokuphendula eemphosweni ezinengi ezitholwe ngutitjhere. Ihlelo kumele lifundiswe ngokomnqopho othileko; itjhejo kumele linikelwe ihlathululo kanye nesakiwo; Amatshwayo wokutlola kumele agandelelwe nawo. Amatshwayo kumele afundiswe emtjhwani.

Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukusebenzisa imihlobo yoke yeenhlathululi-mezwi, ezilimi linye nezilimi-nengi. Kumele bakhuthazwe ukutlola amagama amatjha abahlangana nawo encwadinabo yelwazi-magama begodu babambe ngehloko iimpelngi ngendlela yenhlalubana”

## 2.5 lindlela zokufundisa ilimi

lindlela zokufundisa ilimi kilomtlo ngilezi ezilandelako:

Indlela edzimelele etheksthini, indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa, indlela yokuhlanganisa kanye nendlela eyame ekambisweni.

**Indlela edzimelele etheksthini** nendlela **yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni nekukhiqizweni okuragako kwamatheksthi.

**Indlela edzimelele etheksthini** ifundisa abafundi ukobana babe nekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi abakghona ukuhlaba izinto, babe batloli, babe bamukelilwazi begodu babe batlami bamatheksthi. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukulalela, ukubukela, kanyekuphenya amatheksthi ukuzwisisa indlela akhiqizwa ngayo nokobana imiphumelayo iyini. Ngendlela le yokuhlanganisa ngokuhlabako, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlola amatheksthi. Amatheksthi wamambala ngiwo kwaphela amthombo wokumumethweko kanyebujamo bokuthintana, ifundo ehlanganisiweko nokufundiswa kwamalimi. Indlela edzimelele etheksthini ifaka hlangana godu nokukhiqiza imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi mayelana nomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi abathileko. Lendlela ivezwa kuzwisisa indlela amatheksthi akhiwa ngayo.

**Indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa** iphakamisa bona lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu olithola khulu ilimi begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza nanyana wokulikhiqiza. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokufunda izinto ezinengi bese bafunda ukutlola ngokutlola izinto ezinengi.

**Indlela edzimelele ekambisweni ethileko** isetjenziswa lokha abafundi bafunda begodu bakhiqiza amatheksthi wezomlomo natlolwako. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezihlukeneko zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nekambiso yokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi kanye nomnqopho nakwenziwa iinkambiswezi. Lokhu kuzabenza bakghone ukuthintana nokutjho lokho abafuna ukukutjho ngendlela abafuna ngayo. Isibonelo Ukufundiswa kokutlola akutjheji umkhiqizo kwaphela kodwana kutjheja nomnqopho kanye neenkambiso zokutlola. Ngesikhathi sekambiso yokutlola abafundi bafundiswa indlela yokubuthelela imibono, ukucabanga ngomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola imitlamo, uku-editha imisebenzabo kanyekwethula umkhiqizo otloliweko oveza indlela imibonwabo evezwe ngakhona.

### lindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo

Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemitlolo ngetlasini kuthuthukiswa itjisakalo yabafundi bona bakhathalele ukusebenzisa ilimi elitjhelelako, lezemitlolo, lenthombe-ngqondo, lamatshwayo kanye nelizwakala khulu kunokunengi kwalokho abangakufunda. Kikho koke Lokhu kumele babe nezwele .Amatheksthi wezeimitlolo eminengi aba

ngewokuzithabisa nje, nanyana wokukuziveza, abatloli abazimiseleko batlola amanovela, imidlalo kanye neenkondlo ngombana banemibono, imicabango, imigomo, imibono kanye neenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo esikhathini esinengi nanyana ukuveza kubafundi babo abaqakathekileko. Ukusebenzisa kwabo ilimi ngokwemikhumbulo kungenye indlela engeziweko yokuveza, kanye nokutjengisa imibonwabo.

Ukufundisa zemitlolo akusilula nakancani, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle kokurhumutjha okucatjangisisweko nokuthembekileko kanye nokuphawulaokubuya ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kwalokha nangabe bafunda ukuzwisisa itheksthi yezomtlolo ngokwabo, bazabe bangakafundi izinto ezinengi. Abotitjhere esikhathini esinengi kufanele babambe zabo iinhlatululo kanye nemibono yamatheksthi wemitlolo, bese bavumela abafundi ukobana bazibandakanye ngobunengi babo. Ukurhumutjha akukaphathelani nokuthi kulungile nokuthi akukalungi. Kodwana kumayelana nokurhubhulula lokho okufaneleko kumfundi.

lindlela ezihle zokuqalana nokufundiswa kwezemitlolo kuzakufaka hlangana okhunye nanyana koke okulandelako.

- Yenza yoke imizamo yokufunda amatheksthi amanengi ngetlasini ngaphandle kokulisa uqale omunye umsebenzi. Lokhu akukafaneli bona kuthathe iimveke ezidlula kwezimbili. Kuqakathekile ukobana abafundi babe nomqondo otjhatjhalazi walokho okwenzekako ezingeni elisisekelo letheksthi. Ukuthatha isikhathi eside kufundwa itheksthi kubuyiselana emva ekuzwisiseni tjhatjhalazi ilandelano lezehlakalo kanye nesakhiwo. Amanye amatlasi angafunda amatheksthi ngaphandle kwesekelo elinjalo. Lokho kumele kukhuthazwe. Ubukondlo kumele bufundiswe ingasi iinkondlo. Fundani ezinengi ngetlasini ngendlela eningakghona ngayo, begodu nenze isiqiniseko sokobana abafundi nabo batlola iinkondlo.
- Irhumutjho lezemitlolo kuhle kuhle kumsebenzi owenziwa ezingeni leyunivesithi, begodu abafundi kilesisigaba akukafaneli bafunde izinga eliphezulweli lokurhumutjha. Yeke, umnqopho opheleleko wokufundisa amatheksthi wezemitlolo kutjengisa abafundi indlela ilimi labo lekhaya elingasetjenziswa ngayo ngokuzeleko, ngokuhlakanipha, ngokomcabango kanye nangesitayela. Lokhu kutjho ukuqala kuhle indlela itheksthi ebunjwe nanyana eyakhiwe ngayo, esetjenziswe ngayo begodu nendlela ehlelwe ngobutjha ngayo ukobana ihlatulule begodu igandelele lokho okuvezwako. Imisebenzi enjalo ingafaka hlangana ukuhlola ukuba khona nanyana ukungabi khona kweenthombe-ngqondo; umhlobo wesithombe-ngqondo okhethwe mtloli nokobana kubayini; izakhiwo zemitjho kanye neendima, nanyana isakhiwo semitjho; ukukhetha amagama, ukusetjenziswa kwetshwayo, itjhada nombala lapha kufuneka khona. Inengi lomsebenzi lo kufanele udzimelele ematheksthini, kodwana itsengo lomuda ngokwehlukana kuyawubulala umtlo.
- Imtlolo yokuzitlamela kumele ikhambisane kuhle nokufunda kenye nenye itheksthi yezemitlolo. Ukutlola imisebenzi efuna ilwazi letheksthi efundwako kungatjengisa ukuba nesizo khulu ekuzuzeni amazinga amanengi wokuzitlamela, wokubuka ebafundini. Iinkulumiswano zangetlasini zingaba lisizo tle ikani woke umuntu azibandakanya. Kodwana linkulumiswano zangetlasini ezirholela ekutlolweni kwemisebenzi zitjengisa umnqopho obonakalako bese zenza kokubili kuzuze.

Ekugcineni, kuqakathekile ukutjengisa bona zemitlolo azikhulumi kwaphela ngeempendulo ezifaneleko: Ithekesthi epheleleko itjho okuthileko, ingasi kwaphela iingcenyana zayo, ukufundwa okuhle kwethekesthi kuhlanganisa itheksthi yoke ekuhlathululeni, ubukghwari, komuntu ngamunye, kanye nezenzo zokuhlola.

## 2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu

Ikhariikhyulamu yeLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza inzinze emnyakeni wokufunda weemveke ezima-40, wabelwe ama-iri ama 4.5 ngeveke. Ilimi lifundiswa emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, wama iri ama- 9. Ithebula yesikhathi kumele inikele isikhathi esiyidabulu- phiri yodi ngeveke, ukuvumela imisebenzi eyabiweko enjengokutlola bona iqedwe.

Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi okulandelako kuphakanyisiwe:

Amakghono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ukuya ngo-komzombe weemveke ezimbili (Ama-iri)	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	1	10
Ukufunda nokubukela: Isifundo sokuzwisisa kanye nezomtlo	4	45
Ukutlola nokwethula	3	35
<b>Izakhi nemithethwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b> (Lokhu kufakiwe ekghonweni lesi-4)	1	10

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ekufundiseni okuvamileko emaGreyidini 10 - 11 ziimveke ezima-36. Iimveke ezine zibekwe ngeqadi ukuze zisetjenziselwe ukuhlola kokuphela komnyaka. EGreyidini le-12 kuneemveke ezima -30 zokufundisa nokufunda bese iimveke ezili-10 kube ngezeenhlahlubo.

## 2.7 Iimfuneko zokufundisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza njengesifundo

- Omunye nomunye umfundi kufuze abe ne/a-:
  - (a) Ncwadi yelimi ephunyezweko
  - (b) Zimbili (2) zamajenri wemitlolo ephunyezweko/ekhethiweko:

Ijenri	Ibanga 10-12
INovela	
Iindaba ezifitjhani	
Umdlalo	
Iinkondlo	

- (c) Isihlathululi-mezwi sinikela ngelwazi begodu nesisiza ngelimi; nakutlhogekako, abafundi godu kufuze kusetjenziswe nesihlathuli-mezwi esilimi- mbili (isib. isiNdebele/English).
- (d) Amamatheriyali wemithombo-lwazi: ibuthelelo lamaphepha weendaba, begodu nabomagazini.
- (e) Ukuba nendlela yokufunda imatheriyali ngetlasini, esikolweni begodu/nanyana emthombeni lwazi wesitjhaba ukufunda ngokudephileko.

- Utitjhere kufuze abe-:
  - (a) NesiTatimende somThetho-Kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola
  - (b) NomThetho-Kambiso weLimi wezeFundo
  - (c) Nencwadi yelimi esetjenziswa mfundi begodu nezinye iincwadi zokuthola ilwazi ekwengezeni kilezi eziphunyezweko
  - (d) Zimbili (2) zamajenri wemitlolo ephunyezweko/ekhethiweko:

Ijenri	AmaGreyidi 10-12
INovela	
Iindaba ezifitjhani	
Umdlalo	
Iinkondlo	

- (e) Neenhlathululi-mezwi zombili, esilimi- linye begodu nesilimi- mbili kanye nethesarasi.
- (f) Nencwadi eyireferensi yehlelo.
- (g) Namamatheriyali wemithombo-lwazi: ahluhlukeneko wamaphephandaba, amabhrotjha kanye namaflaya.
- (h) Ukuba nendlela yokufunda imatheriyali ngetlasini, esikolweni begodu/nanyana emthonjeni welwazi wesitjhaba ekwazini ekusizeni umfundi ukufunda ngokudephileko.

## ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

Isigabesi sihlukaniswe iingcenge EZIMBILI, Amakghono, Okumumethweko kanye naMaqhingana weLimi kuKharikhyulamu, kanye namahlelo wokuFundisa.

### 3.1 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma makghono ahlukileko kodwana ayakhambelana. Womabili athulwa njalo ngendlela engakalungiselelwa ngetlasini njengombana umntwana amukela abe enza ikulumiswano. Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngokuzilungiselela ngendlela ekhethekileko, isib. Ikululumo-pikiswano, ifuna imileyo eqalene nayo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa kuhlanganiswa nokufunda, nokutlola nokuzijayeza/nokuphrakthisa ilimi begodu ukukhuluma kungaveza itheksthi etlolweko ibe sebujameni bezomlomo (isib. ukufundela phezulu)

### UKULALELA

#### Ikambiso yokulalela

Ukufundisa ukulalela hlanguka ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wendlela yokulalela. Lamazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhingana wokulalela azijameleko, ukwethula begodu nokuzwisisa ikulumo kanye neziknye iindlela zokulalela. Kungasi bonyana elinye nelinye izinga lizakusetjenziswa kibo boke ubujamo. Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi balalela ihlathululo erekhodweko kuzofuneka bona benze umsebenzi wokufundela ngaphambili ezobenza ukobana bakghone ukulalela ngokomqophisa wokumadanisa ilwazi abanalo. Imisebenzi yokulalela izobasiza ukukhumbula imininigwana bebahlolisise nemilayezo. Ingemva lokufunda lingenza abafundi bonyana baphendule kulokho abakhe bakuzwa ngokukhulumisana kwabo.

Imisebenzi yokulalela ngokuzwisisa nokuhlolwa inikela ngethuba lokobana ungafundisa bunjani abafundi ukulalela. Iindlela zokulalela

***Ukulungiselela ukulalela kungenisa abafundi ebujameni bokulalela.***

Kubavumela ukobana baveze ilwazi labo langaphambili lesihloko, bazilungiselele ukulalela.

- Khuthaza ilwazi labo langemuva ngaphambi kokulalela.
- Bonela phambili ilwazi langaphambili ngaphambi kobanyana balalele.
- Sebenza ngelwazimagama abafundi abangakalijayeli.
- Utitjhere angasebenzisa imibuzo ukwenza bona abafundi bakghone ukulalela.
- Abafundi kumele bazilungiselele njengokuthi baphathe ipensela nencwajana yokutlola ukuze atlole amanowuthi.

***Ngesikhathi sokulalela abafundi balalelela umqopho othileko.***

(Tjheja; kuyinto ehle kubafundi ukulalela itheksthi amahlandlana athileko, batjhejisisa amahlangothi ahlukileko ngesinye nesinye isikhathi)

***Ukulalelela ilwazi elithileko***

- Funisisa okutjhiwoko, veza imibono eqakathekileko naleyo esekelako
- Hlala njalo utjhejisisa nokuzwisisa imilayezo ngokuhlanganisa, ukubonela ngaphambili, ukuhlolisisa nokuveza
- Yenza amanowuthi azwakalako, hlathulula, yenza umebhe, beka ngenaneko, rhunyeza, buyelela itjho lokho, hlathulula lokho ebekutjhiwoko
- Tjhejisisa ilimi lomzimba lokhulumako nokhunye okubonakakalo ngesikhulumi

***Ukulalelela ukuhlaziya***

- Hlukanisa hlangana nemibono namaqiniso
- Rhumutjha bewuhlolisise iphimbo lombiko
- Bona bewurhumutjhe elinye ilimi lemizwa nelokwenzisa elisetjenzisiweko
- Phendula itheksthi ngokuhlaba

***Ukulalelela ukuzibandakanya***

- Sebenzisani imithetho yokudlhegana ekulumeni nanyana emsebenzini wesiqhema
- Buza imibuzo ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni
- Phendula elimini ngokutjheja ukusetjenziswa kwelimi lomzimba
- Tjengisa ikareko lokulalela elikhambelana nokuveza, ubujamo njll
- Sebenzisa iindlela efaneleko yokukhulumisana ekhomba ihlonipho kabanye abafundi

***Ukulalelela ukuzithabisa***

- Phendula ekulumiswaneni yobujamo
- Sebenzisa imithetho yokudlegana ekulumiswaneni
- Buza imibuzo ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni.
- Bona bewurhumutjhe elinye ilimi lemizwa nelokwenzisa elisetjenzisiweko.
- Khombisa ukuzwisisa kobudlelwana phakthi kwelimi kanye namasiko ngokukhomba ihlopho yekulumo yamasiko.
- Bona ubuhle bekulumo yomlomo, isib. Ivumelwano, ibelo, isithintela setjhada, isithombe ngqondo, ilimi lomzimba elikhambisana netheksthi.

***Ngemva kokulalela.******Abafundi:***

- baphendula imibuzo;
- buyelela amanothi;
- bayarhunyeza;
- basa ilwazi kusuka kokukhulunywako liye kokutlolwako, isib: sebenzisa ilwazi ukulebula umdwebo;
- hlanganisa ilwazi elitjha nelwazi elidala;
- benza iinqunto, bayahlola, baveza yabo imibono, baphendula ngokuhlabako.

**UKUKHULUMA**

Ukufundisa ukukhuluma kufuneka bona kughone ukubona boke ubujamo bamazinga wekulumo elungiselelweko nengakalungiselelwa, kusukela ekulumeni ozikhulumela nje kuya kelungiselelweko ngerhubhululo lekulumo-pikiswano nokwethulwa. Ukukhuluma kuhle, ngokutjhelela, ngokulumathana, ngokuzithemba, begodu ngendlela ekungiyiyo kufuze kube mqopho wokufundisa ukukhuluma.

**Ikambiso yokukhuluma****Ikulumo ehlelweko kanye nokwethula**

Ikambiso yokukhuluma ifaka hlangana iingaba ezilandelako:

- ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela;
- ukuzibandula nokwethula. Iindlela ezilungiselelweko zokuzibandula nokwethula zingafaka umtlo otlolweko.

Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela

Abafundi batjengisa ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela amakhono ukuthula ngomlomo. Kumele:

- basebenzise iinsetjenziswa zokusiza ukuthola ilwazi nokukhetha ilwazi.
- benze amanowuthi kanye nokurhunyeza eensetjenzisweni ezihlukeneko.
- bafake hlangana imihlobo eminengi yamaqiniso neembonelo ezikhambelana neemfuneko zomsebenzi.
- sebenzise isingeniso nesiphetho esidosako, isib; ngokusebenzisa abobadzubhuli abajayelekileko, ukusiza ukuthola ilwazi eensetjenzisweni zomthetho nakuma - anekdothi.
- bakhe imiqondo nepikiswano eliqiniso, isib: okuhlelekileko.
- nikele indlela yesiqinisekiso, isib. Amastatistikhi, ubufakazi, izinto ezithileko epikiswaneni.

- sebenzise iinsetjenziswa ezizwakalako, ezibonakalako ukwenza ukwethula kukhambe kuhle.

**Ukuzibandula nokwethula**

Abafundi batjengisa amakghono wokuzibandula nokwethula.

Kumele:

- basebenzise iindlela ekungizo zesiphande.
- batjengise ukubona abamukelilwazi: imibuzo eyikumobugagu, ukubuyelela, nokuphumula
- batjengise ukubona ubujamo: obulungiselelweko nalobo obungakalungiselelwa nekulumo engakavumeleki nanyana isilenghi.
- baveze bebasekele umbonwabo ekukhulumiswaneni nokusebenzisana.
- sebenzise amatshwayo kanye nemithetjhwana yelimi okungiyi .
- basebenzise indlela yokukhuluma ekungiyi nomzimba ukungandelela ihlathululo, isib. Iphimbo, ilizwi, ukuphimiselela, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba.
- bakhuluma ngendlela engiyi, iphimbo lakho lizwakale, ukuphimisa kumele kukhambelane nokutjhoko.

**Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yekulumo yamatheksthi womlomo**

**Ukukhuluma okungakalungiselelwa kanyekusebenza ngeenqhema.**

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi womlomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
<p>Ingcoco engakalungiselelwa/ikulumo/ ikulumo-pendulwano/ukusebenza ngeenqhema</p> <p>Bona: Izitjho ezisetjenziswa ekulumeni - Irherho lamagama ngaphasi</p>	<p>Ukwabelana ngelwazi nangemibono neenqhema ngokwahlukana kwazo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thoma bewuhlalise ikulumo, isib; ngokuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi.</li> <li>• Buza bewuphendule imibuzo ukuhlalisa ikulumo.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa imithetho yokudlhegana.</li> <li>• Abelanani ilwazi nalokho nokwaziko.</li> <li>• Hlathulula kabanzi okutjhiwoko lapho kufunekako.</li> <li>• Nikela bewusekele umbono wakho: bewufumane nendawo.</li> <li>• Thuthukisa umnqopho wokusebenza ngeenqhema ngokuthatha imisebenzi yomdosiphambili.</li> <li>• Phendula elimini ngokutjheja ukusetjenziswa kwelimi lomzimba.</li> <li>• Tjengisa ikareko lokulalela elikhambelana nokuveza, ubujamo nokhunye.</li> </ul>

<p>Ukufundela phezulu okungakalungiselelwa</p>	<p>Ukwabelana ngetheksthi etlowe nguwe nanyana abanye</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Funda ngokutjhelela ngokuya kwehlathululo nomqopho.</li> <li>• Phimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahla umqondo.</li> <li>• Ngezelela okutjhiwoko ngephimbo, ubujamo nelimi lomzimba</li> </ul>
--	---	--

**Ukukhuluma nokwethula okulungiselelweko**

<p><b>Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi womlomo</b></p>	<p><b>Umnqopho</b></p>	<p><b>Amatshwayo</b></p>
<p>Ikulumo elungiselelweko Lomhlobo uzokuveza ubufakazi bokurhubhulula nokulungiselela</p>	<p>Okwahlukeneko: Ukwazisa ukwenzisa ukubonisana ukujamela wakho umbono Umbiko obuyelelweko wokukhulunywako</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yenza irhubhululo.</li> <li>• Buthelela amamatheriyali ngokulandelana. Khethe bewakhe amaphuzu aqakathekileko bewuwasekele ngeembonelo</li> <li>• Sebenzisa isakhiwo esingiso, Ilwazimagama namatshwayo wokutlola</li> <li>• Sebenzisa ikulumo mibuzo ukutjhugulula nokubuyelela</li> <li>• Sebenzisa iphimbo, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba</li> <li>• Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho ezinembako</li> <li>• Sebenzisa isitayela nerejista ekhambelanako</li> <li>• Faka hlangana iinsetjenziswa zokubukelwako, okubonwako, okubonwa bekubukelwe</li> </ul>
<p>Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa</p>	<p>Okuhlukeneko: ukwethula ikulumo ngaphandle kokuyilungiselela ngaphambilini/ ukuhlalisa kuhle ngesikhathi esifitjhani/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ngesikhathi esifitjhani</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphuma kwephimbo, ukuqala ngemehlweni ubujamo, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba</li> <li>• Bonakalisa ukuhlonipha abamukelilwazi uhlangane nabalaleli</li> <li>• Sebenzisa ilwazi –magama nezakhi zelimi ekungizo</li> <li>• Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko</li> </ul>
<p>Ukulungiselela ukufundela phezulu</p>	<p>Ukubonisana ngamatheksthi atolwe nguwe nawabanye, ukuzithabisa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Funda ngokutjhelela begodu nangokulalela ngokuya komqopho wetheksthi.</li> <li>• Phimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahla ihlathululo</li> <li>• Veza ihlathululo ngephimbo, nangellmi lomzimba</li> </ul>

<p><b>Ukuhlungwa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuthola ilwazi nanyana umqondo komunye umuntu nanyana iphaneli</li> <li>• iGreyidi – 12 abafundi bazakudlala umdlalo wokuhlungwa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlela bewulungiselele ukuhlunga, isib. ngokutjhejisisa umnqopho, ingemuva, lelwazi, nokulungisa imibuzo</li> <li>• Yakha ubudlelwano nabahlungwako.</li> <li>• Lalelisisa ngokuzwisisa, hlolisisa iimpendulo, phendula ngendlela engiyo</li> <li>• Yazisa ababandakanyekako.</li> <li>• Buza imibuzo ukuthola ilwazi. Imibuzo kumele ikhambelane begodu ibuzwe kuhle ngehlonipho</li> <li>• Rhunyeza urekhode iimpendulo, isib. ngokuthatha amanothi ngokurhunyeka, ngokulamanisa nokuhlela kuhle iimpendulo neminingwana eqakathekileko ngendlela ekhambelana ngayo</li> <li>• Vala ukuhlungwa, isib: ngiyathokoza bahlungwa</li> </ul>
--------------------------	---	---

**Tjheja iimphakamiso mazombe zokutlama nokwethula ngehla.**

**Ukuphikisana nemibonwakho**

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi womlomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
<p>Ukucoca ngephaneli</p>	<p>Ukwabelana ngemibono ehlukeneko nanyana ilwazi elivela emithonjeni eyahlukeneko</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isikhulumi ngasinye sikhuluma ngephuzu elithileko lesihloko               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Tlhogomela imisebenzi yomphathihlelo</li> <li>o Yenza ukulalelana</li> <li>o Gcina isikhathi</li> <li>o Hlala ku-ajenda</li> <li>o khuthaza ukuzibandakanya</li> <li>o Ungathathi ihlangothi</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Vumela iimphakamiso nanyana amavowudu</li> </ul>
<p>Ikulumo-pikiswano</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukeneko ngesihloko esithileko</li> <li>• Le yikulumo ekhulunywa ngomlomo elungiselelweko yokubukelwa mphakathi begodu nokuuzibandakanya</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kulandelwa ingcoco yawo woke umuntu abaphikisako bavala ikulumo, isikhulumi sesithathu siyabuyelela siveza iimpikiswano zesiqhema saso sizama nokukholisa abamukelilwazi ukobana bavowudele isiphakamiso, ngokunikela abonobangela. Le-sikhulumi singabuye sikhwele phezu kweempikiswano ezidlulileko.</li> <li>• Isikhulumi sesithathu esiphikisako naso senza njalo</li> <li>• Ipikiswano ingavalwa ngemiphumela evele ngeendlela ezahlukeneko, isib: ngokobana iinkulumo lezi zihlolwe (ziphiwe imitlomo) lijaji, nanyana kubekwe isiphakamiso ukobana kuvowu</li> </ul>

<p>Ikulumo-pikiswano</p>	<p>Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukileko ngesihloko esithileko</p> <p>Le yikulumo ekhulunywa ngomlomo elungiselelweko yokubukelwa mphakathi begodu nokuuzibandakanya</p>	<p>Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iinqhema ezimbili zeenkhumali, kuvamise ukuba babe bathathu ngesiqhema, ngasinye, abavumelanako nabaphikisako, ngesihloko. Isihloko senza okuthileko nanyana isiphakamiso, isib. Iphaliswano lebhola yeentjhabatjhaba libe emnothweni weSewula Afrika”, kunokuthi “iphaliswano lebhola yeentjhabatjhaba.</li> <li>• Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano ”khanjiswa mphathihlelo, o-:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o thula isihloko abe anikele nangemuva laso.</li> <li>o thula isikhulumi ngasinye.</li> <li>o wenza bona kube nokuthula</li> <li>o gcina isikhathi isikhulmi siphawe isikhathi esithileko</li> <li>o khetha ikulumiswano nagabe isiphakamiso sivulelwe woke(tjheja ngenzasi)</li> <li>o khambisa amavowudi (tjheja ngenzasi)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Umphathi-ntambo wethula isihloko abawe isikhulumi sokuthoma ukobana sona sithini (isiqhema esiphikisa isiphakamiso) ukobana sikhulume,</li> <li>• Isikhulumi sokuthoma esikhambelana nesihloko siveza ipikiswano uku-sekela isihloko</li> <li>• Isikhulumi sokuthoma (salabo abangavumelani nesihloko) siveza ipikiswano ephikisa isihloko okungakhwela phezu kwephuzu lesikhulumi sokuthoma ehlangothini labavumako</li> <li>• Isikhulumi sesibili esivumako sakhela phezu kwepikiswano yesiqhema sakhe, uveza ukuphikisana okutjha, akhwele phezu kwephuzu lesikhulumi esiqeda ukukhuluma.</li> <li>• Isikhulumi sesibili esiphikisako naso senza njalo</li> <li>• Isihloko sivulelwa indlu (abamukelilwazi) ukukhulumisana nokubuza imibuzo.</li> </ul>
--------------------------	--	---

**Ukukhulumela umnqopho othileko /ebujameni obuthileko**

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi womlomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
<p>Ukunikela iinkomba</p>	<p>Ukutjela omunye bona angafika bunjani lapho ayakhona</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebenzisa indlela ezwakalako</li> <li>• Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani nezwakalako</li> <li>• Sebenzisa ukwelamana.</li> <li>• Qalisa eenkombeni ekungizo</li> <li>• Veza ibanga pheze elindelelweko</li> <li>• Nikela ilwazi ngalokho umuntu angakubona ngakho nakakhamba endleleni</li> </ul>

<p>Imilayelo</p>	<p>Ukhlathulula bona ithulusi lisetjenziswa bunjani, nanyana isitlabagelo, ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa okonakeleko, njll.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlathulula bona ithulusi lisetjenziswa bunjani, nanyana ukwenza into ethileko.</li> <li>• Hlathulula kabanzi imatheriyali efunekako.</li> <li>• Nikela imileyo ezwakalako nekungiyoko ngokulamana</li> <li>• Sebenzisa Ilwazimagama ekungilokuveza ilimi lobuthekhnikhali</li> </ul>
<p>Ukwethula isikhulumi</p>	<p>Ukunikela abamukelilwazi ilwazi ngesikhulumi/ isivakatjhi</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fumana ilwazi elifaneleko ngesikhulumi.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa isitayela nerejista yangokomthetho</li> <li>• Yakha ukulangazelela nokulindelweko ebamukelilwazini, isib: ngokutjela abamukelwazi ngelwazi langemuva nakuzuzileko</li> <li>• Yakha okulindelweko ngoku-, isib. thula kancazana</li> <li>• Phetha ngokuzithemba nokugandelela</li> </ul>
<p>Ukunikela amagama wokuthokoza</p>	<p>Ukuthokoza isikhulumi ngemva kokwethula ikulumo kubamukelilwazi</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebenzisa irejista yangokomthetho.</li> <li>• Lalelisisa isikhulumi, ukuze ukghone ukukhetha ozokukhuluma ngakho ekwethuleni.</li> <li>• Veza amaphuzu aqakathekileko ekulumenakhe.</li> <li>• Phetha ngokuzithemba nangokugadangela</li> </ul>

**Izitjho ezisetjenziswa ekulumeni yesiNdebele- ihlelo ongaqala kilo**

<p><b>UKUBAWA UKUVUNYELWA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nginga.....?</li> <li>• Ngibawa ....?</li> <li>• Kungaba kuhle kimi....?</li> <li>• Kulungile koke nangabe.....?</li> <li>• Kungaba kuhle nange....?</li> <li>• Ungezwa ubuhlungu nange nginga....?</li> <li>• Ngiyabawa ngivumele ngi.....?</li> <li>• Ungavuma uku....?</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUPHAZAMISA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngilibalela, nginga?</li> <li>• Ngilibalela, ucabanga bona nginga...?</li> <li>• Ngilibalela,, uyazi...?</li> <li>• Ngibawa ubuyelela, ungangisiza?</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUNIKELA ISIZO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngibawa ukukusiza.</li> <li>• Ngingakusiza?</li> <li>• Kukhona okufunako?</li> <li>• Ungafuna isizo?</li> <li>• Uyalifuna isizo?</li> <li>• Ngingakwenzelani namhlanje?</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUFUNA ISIZO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngingasizwa nge...?</li> <li>• Ungangisiza nge....?</li> <li>• Ngifuna isizo nge.....</li> <li>• Ngibawa isizo....</li> <li>• Ngibawa ungisize.....</li> </ul>

<p><b>UKUBAWA UKULITJALELWA</b> Ngiyacolisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngicolisela uku....</li> <li>• Ngiyazisola.....l ...</li> <li>• Ngibawa ungilibalele ngoku....</li> <li>• Ngibawa ubuyelela....</li> <li>• Ngibawa ubuyelele.</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUNGHONGHOYILA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngilibalela ngokutjho kwami lokhu, kodwana.....</li> <li>• Ngilibalela ngokukutshwenya, kodwana....</li> <li>• Mhlamunye ulibelele uku...</li> <li>• Ngicabanga bona ngabe ukhohliwe uku...</li> <li>• Ngilibalela nangabe ngeqe umuda....</li> <li>• Kungaba kube khona ukungazwisani nga....</li> <li>• Ungangizwa kumbi, kodwana....</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUNIKELA ISELULEKO</b> Angicabangi bekumele wenze.....</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kumele wenze.....</li> <li>• Akukamele wenze</li> <li>• Nangabe benginguwe bengi.....</li> <li>• Nangabe bengisebujameni bakho bengiza.....</li> <li>• Nangabe bengiseenyathelweni zakho bengiza.....</li> <li>• Kumele wenze..... Akukafaneli...wenze.....</li> <li>• Nanyana yini oyenzako unga.....</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUTJHO INTO OYITHANDAKO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ungafuna uku.....</li> <li>• Ngingamane</li> <li>• Kungani singa....</li> <li>• Mina ngizakufuna..... ucabangani?</li> <li>• Ucabanga bona singenzanani?</li> <li>• Nangabe bekuphezu kwami benginga.....</li> <li>• Ngicabanga bona kumele</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUCABANGA, UKUNIKELA IHLATHULULO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngingathi sele alungele uku...</li> <li>• Ngingafuna ezinye.....</li> <li>• Anga.....</li> <li>• Kufana nalokhu.... Mhlamunye ufuna ezinye.....</li> <li>• Mhlamunye bafuna uku....</li> <li>• Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga lokhu.....</li> <li>• Anginasiqiniseko, kodwana ngicabanga....</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUNIKELA ILWAZI ELINGASILO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kunaba...</li> <li>• Kuna pheze....</li> <li>• Kunenani elikhulu le....</li> <li>• .....Ubonelela ukufika ku.....</li> <li>• Mhlobo o.....</li> <li>• Bamhlobo onje...</li> <li>• Bamhlobo onjenge</li> <li>• Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga</li> <li>• Anginasiqiniseko esizeleko, kodwana ngicabanga.....</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUTHI SALA KUHLE</b> <b>Ikhambo elide, ukuvakatjha, ukuzikhupha okufitjhani</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iba nekhambo elihle</li> <li>• Thabela ukuvakatjha kwakho.</li> <li>• Iba nekhambo elimnandi</li> <li>• Thabela amaholideyi wakho Thaba!</li> <li>• Iba nesikhathi esihle endawenu (ovakatjhe kiyo njengeres- turente)</li> <li>• Iba nesikhathi esihle edorobheni ovakatjhe kilo</li> </ul> <p><b>UKULOTJHISA NANGEMVA KWEKHAMBO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bekunjani ukuvakatjha kwakho/ iholideyi e....?</li> <li>• Usithabele isikhathi sakho ekuvakatjheni?</li> <li>• Belinjani ikhambo lakho/isiphaphamtjhini?</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUZIHLOLA NGOKWAKHO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lokhu kusebenze kuhle/ bekukhamba kuhle ngoba</li> <li>• Ngenze lokhu kuhle ngombana.....</li> <li>• Bekuzokuba ngcono nangabe bengenze nje....</li> <li>• Lokhu kungenziwa ngcono ngoku....</li> <li>• Ituthuko yi/ayisiyisiqiniseko ngombana.....</li> <li>• Lokhu kuyaphumelela ngombana....</li> </ul>

**Isihlongozo sobude bamatheksthi angasetjenziselwa isifundo sokulalela**

Amatheksthi	Amagreyidi	Ubude betheksthi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Okukhulunywako, okubonwa bekubukelwe, amatheksthi avela eenrhatjhini.</li> <li>Amatheksthi alalelwako (iGreyidi 10 - 11, ukulalela ngoku-zwisisa, ubude obumizuzu emi-2 kanye negreyidi 12 imizuzu emithathu ubude), kufuze idlalwe/ifundwe okungas-enani kabili</li> <li>Amatheksthi wokuzitlamela</li> <li>Amatheksthi amithombo nanikela ilwazi</li> <li>amatheksthi angezelela ilwazi</li> <li>Amatheksthi alalelwa bekabukelwe (amafilimu, amahlelo we-TV namadokhumenthari, iinlayidi ezitjengiswako, ukugadangisa, amahlelo wemirhatjho, amavidiyo weengoma)</li> </ul>	IGreyidi le-10	Amagama ali-100/pheze imizuzu emi - 2
	IGreyidi le-11	Amagama ama-200 / pheze imizuzu emi- 2 ½
	IGreyidi le-12	Amagama ama-300 / pheze imizuzu emi- 3
<p>Nanyana imizuzu ema-30 ukufaka hlangana imizuzu emibili yokulalelwako (amagreyidi 10-11) begodu imizuzu emithathu yokulalelwako (igreyidi le-12) kanye nemibuzo neempendulo.</p>		

**Isikhathi esihlongoziweko sekulomo yezomlomo**

Amatheksthi	Isikhathi IGreyidi 10-12
linkulumo, iinkulumo-pikiswano, iforamu/isiqhema/ikulumo yepaneli/ iinkulumo zeenqhema.=	20 - 30 yemizuzu yesiqhema / itlasi
linkulumo-pendulwano	3-4 yemizuzu yangababili,/5-6 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
linkomba nemilayelo	1 - 2 yemizuzu
Ukuhlungwa	8 - 10 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
Ukwazisa isikhulumi/ ukuthokoza	1 - 2 yemizuzu
Ukufunda okulungiselelweko	2 - 3 yemizuzu
linkulumo ezilungiselelweko, imibiko, ukubuyelela	2 - 3 yemizuzu
Ukutjho indatjana, ukucoca ngezehlakalo	Kufikela emizuzwini emi- 5
Imihlangano nekambiso	8 - 10 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
Ukukhuluma ngomlomo kwangamalanga, isib: ukufuna isizo, ukubawa ukulitjalelwa njll.	1 - 2 yemizuzu

### 3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Ukufunda nokubukela kuhlanganisa amatshwayo amabili: 1) ukufunda nokuveza iindlela zokuletha ilwazi lokuzwisisa amatheksthi, 2) Ukufunda nokuveza ilwazi lamatshwayo wamatheksthi. Womabili lamatshwayo kufuze afakwe ekufundeni nokubukela imiyalo yezokukhulunyako nezemitlolo.

Ukufunda nokubukela okumumethweko kuhlaliswe bunje: 1) ukufundela ukuzwisisa, 2) ukufunda okulungiselelweko (iincwadi ezikhethiweko), kanye 3) ukungezelela ukuzifundela ngokwakho.

#### **Ikambiso yokufunda**

Ukufundisa ukufunda kungafaka hlangana ukusebenzisa ngamatshwayo wendlela yokufunda. La mazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela azijameleko ukwethula begodu nokuzwisisa ikulumo kanye neziknye iindlela zokulalela. Kungasi bonyana elinye nelinye izinga lizakusetjenziswa kibo boke ubujamo. isibonelo, nangabe abafundi bafunda ihlobo letheksthi nanyana ijenri abangayaziko, kuzokufuneka bona benze umsebenzi wokufundela ngaphambili ezobenza ukobana bakghone ukubona amatshwayo waloyo mhlobo wetheksthi, begodu libasize ngokumadanisa ilwazi abanalo. Imisebenzi yokufunda izobasiza ukuhlolisisa isakhiwo kanye namatshwayo welkimi ngokudephileko. Ingemva lokufunda lingenza abafundi bonyana ukuphumeza ijenri etlolweko ngokwandlela

**Ukulungiselela ukufunda** kungenisa abafundi etheksthini. Ivula ukulumathana kanye nelwazi elidlulileko.

- Ukuskima nokuskena amatheksthi ahlukileko: iinhloko, iinhlokwana, amatshwayo abonakalako nelwazi legrafikhi, isib: amafonti nokunombora, ukuhlaliswa kuhle, ama-ayikhoni, imifanekiso, amagrafu, amatjhadi, imidwebo, amamebhe, amamenyu aya phasi, ukufuna amagama aqakathekileko, njll.
- Ukuskima nokuskena ingcenywe yeencwadi, isib: isihloko sekhasi, okumumethweko, isahluko, iglosari, i-indeksi, i-aphendiksi, amagama asenzasi ekhasini, njll.
- Ukucabangela ngokusebenzisa ilwazi olifumane nawuskimako nanyana nawuskenako.
- Ukusebenza ngelwazimagama elingakajayekeki ebafundini.

**Ukufunda** kufaka hlangana ukuzwisisa itheksthi begodu nokuyelela amatshwayo welimi.

- Ukukghona ukwenza itheksthi izwakale.
- Ukuveza ihlathululo yamagama angakajayekeki kanye nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa amakghono wamagama angaphakathi.
- Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisisa: ngokwenza iinhlanganiso, ngokutjheja ukufunda, ngokukhuphula ibelo lokufunda itheksthi ebudisi, ngokubuyelela ufunde lapho kutlogekeko, ngokuqala etheksthini ilwazi elingakusiza, ngokubuza nokuphendula imibuzo (ukusukela phasi ukuya phezulu), ukubona, ukungenelela, ukufundela amaphuzu aqakathekileko, ukuhlangabeza ukukhethwa kwamagama kanye nesakhiwo selimi, ukubona ihlobo letheksthi ngesakhiwo begodu nangamatshwayo welimi.
- Ukwenza amanowuthu nanyana ukurhunyeka begodu nangemibono esekelako.

**Ngemva kokufunda kwenza abafundi bona bakghone ukubona nokuphendula amatheksthi ngokuzeleko.**

- Ukuphendula imibuzo etheksthini kusukela emibuzweni ephasi ukuya kephezulu
- Ukumadanisa kanye nokuhlukanisa, nokubuthelela

- Ukuhlolisa, ukuthatha iinqunto begodu nokuveza wakho umbono
- Ukukhiqiza ijenri engeyabo ngokutlola kwabo (lapho kudingeka khona)

**Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi wezemitlolo nalawo angasi ngewezemitlolo**

***Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisisa amazinga wamagama***

Abafundi batjengisa amaqhinga amanengi ahlukileko w okuveza amatheksthi. Bakha Ilwazimagama ngokusebenzisa amakghono wamagama nokuveza.

- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-magama, ithesarasi neminye imisebenzi emithombo ukuveza ihlathululo,, ukupeleda, ukuphimisa kanye neenkhekhe zekulumo emagameni angakajayelevi.
- Veza ihlathululo yeenthomo ezifanako (isib. iin, um-/u) begodu neenlungelelo ezifanako (isib. –ana, eni)
- Veza ihlathululo yamagama begodu nobudlelwana bawo emagameni ajayelekileko ngokusebenzisa ilwazi elijayelekileko leziqu, iinthomo kanye neenlungelelo
- Sebenzisa amatheksthi wobujamo (isib: ehlathululweni yemitjho), ematshwayeni (isib: amakhoma, ukudzubhula) namatshwayo wamagrafigi. (Isib. ubuso obuzimiseleko) ukubona ihlathululo yamagama angakajayelevi.
- Kghona ukubona izaga nezitjho ezijayelekileko.
- Hlukanisa hlangana nokutjhiwo magama okubhamba nokufihlakeleko.
- Hlolisa bona amagama ahlukileko wemvelo bona anomthelela onjani etheksthini, isib.amagama wesiZulu kanye nesiNdebele, amagama wendleleni, amagama weengodi, amagama wokubolekwa, ( itafula, ola).
- Ukubona imihlobo eminengi yeenciphiso kanye nama-akhronimi ahlukeneko.
- Sebenzisa ilwazi lehlelo ukuveza ihlathululo. Qala izakhi zelimi nemithetho- ehlelweni elingenzasi (3-4).

***Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi atloliweko amafitjhani ngokuzwisisa amazinga wemida neendima***

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lehlelo ukuzwisisa ukwakheka komutjho kanye nemithetho etheksthini. Ukufundwa kwamatheksthi kilelizingakuveza amathuba wokufundisa nokuhlanganisa kwezakhi zelimi.

- Veza, hlathulula, hlolesia ihlathululo kanye nemisebenzi yezakhi zelimi begodu nemithetho etheksthini.
- Qala izakhi zelimi nemithetho- ehlelweni elingenzasi (3-4).
- Hlolisa isakhiwo samatheksthi asetjenzisweko ngokomnqopho ohlukeneko (isib. ihlathululo, okwenzekako kanye nesithintela) kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu namagama ahlobeneko/ amatshwayo/ iinhlanganiso (isib: ngakwelinye ihlangothi, kokuthoma, ngombana). Qala ukutlola kanyekwethula amatheksthi ahlukileko

***Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisisa izinga letheksthi yoke***

Abafundi basebenzisa labo lejenri kanye namatheksthi alungiselelweko wokufunda ukuzwisisa ihlathululo, ekutjhoko kanye nesithintela seentheksthi yoke.

- Hlobanisa itheksthi nalokho abakhe bakubona.

- Ukubona ijenri nomnqopho wayo, isib: ipikiswano efuna ukulandelela.
- Ukubona nokuhlathulula okunqotjhw mtloli kanye namazizo wakhe.
- Ukubuthelela izakhi zetheksthi nanyana itheksthi yoke ukobana afinyelele esiphethweni.
- Thatha iinqunto; yakha bewuvikele umbono wakho.
- Hlolisisa ukusebenza kuhle kwamatheksthi ngokuya komnqopho wayo.
- Madanisa nokuhlukanisa amatheksthi.

***Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atoliweko ngokuzwisisa ukurhunyeka kanyekuthatha amanowuthu***

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuzwisisa kwabo amatshwayo wetheksthi ukurhunyeka itheksthi. Qala amaqhinga wokufunda angehla.

- Ukuskima kanye nokuskena amaphuzu aqakathekileko kanye nommango.
- Ukuhlukanisa amaphuzu aqhakathekileko kiloko okusekelako
- Ukuveza amaphuzu aqakathekileko (atole ngewakho amagama)
- Lamanisa imitjho begodu usebenzise iinhlanganiso ukuzihlanganisa ngendlela engiyo etheksthini.

***Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atoliweko ngokutjheja ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi***

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lokuthi ilimi lingakha njani begodu lindzidzise ubudlelwane hlangu netheksthi ekhiqizweko kanye nofundako. Bahlolisisa itheksthi ngendlela etlolwe ngayo.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ilimi elithinta imizwa begodu nelimi lokwenzisa.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, begodu nokhanye okubuhlangothi.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ihlathululo efihlakaleko kanye nokuthatha iinqunto.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola mnqopho wokuveza ihlathululo kanye nelwazi
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko.
- Ukuphakamisa umqopho wokufaka nanyana ukukhipha ilwazi.
- Ukulemuka ihlangothi lomtloli/ lomvezi.

***Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukahlukeneko yokuthintana kanye nebonwako***

(Amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukeneko ebonwako kanye netlolwako asebenzisa imatheriyali linye, isib. imikhangiso, amakhathuni. Zingahlanganisa lokhu nelimi elikhulunywako kanyebujamo)

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lemifanekiso begodu namatshwayo ukuzwisisa ukobana lokho kusekela njani amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukeneko etlolweko. Abafundi basebenzisa iliminengi lokufunda imitlolo ebonakalako / amafilimi nokuzwisisa nokuthabela amatshwayo wamatheksthi abonwako kanye neenthintela zawo.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ngendlela amatshwayo wamatheksthi abonwako ahlanganiswe ngayo namatheksthi atlolweko ematheksthini wemihlobo ehlukeneko, isib: ibumbeko, iinthombe, nelwazi legrafikhi.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo ematheksthini abonwako ukuthola ilwazi, isib: amagrafu, amathebula, amadokhumenthari, amatjhadi nemimebhe.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umlayezo kanyekusebenzisa kuhle kwamatshwayo abonwako wemikhangiso kanyebudlelwane hlangana namatshwayo atlolweko nabonwako.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo wamatheksthi abonwako ukutjengisa ubudlelwano isib: imimebhe-ngqondo, imidwebo, amaphayi tjhadi, imimebhe nemitlamo.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho wekhwalthi yobukghwari begodu namadizayini wamatheksthi abonwako ukwakha ubuhle bomnqopho, isib: iinthombe, amafilimu, amatshwayo wamadizayini.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo wamatheksthi abonwako ukwakha ukuzithabisa kanyebumnandi isib: amafilimu, amakhathuni, iingoma zamavidiyo, amatliphu wekhomikhi.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umlayezo begodu nokusebenza kwamatheksthi abonwako kuhle ukusekela ukukhuluma isib: amadayagramu wamaphostara, ukulinganisa idatha.
- Ukufunda ngamafilimu kwaphela) ukubona, ukuzwisisa, ukutsenga kanyekuhlola ubudlelwane hlangana kwamatjhada, umbiko, umnyakazo kanye namatshwayo abonwako wamafilimu begodu nezinye iindlela zokubonwa bezilalelwe.

### Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi wezemidlalo ngendlela ehlekileko

Abafundi bayafunda, bahlolisise begodu bebazibandakanye ekhwalthini yobukghwari betheksthi bezemidlalo. Basenzisa ubuliminengi bokufunda zemidlalo nokuzwisisa kanye nokuthabela amatshwayo wamatheksthi wezemidlalo. Amatheksthi AMABILI, akhethwe emajenrini ahlukukukeni, akhethwe eKhathalogweni yeZemidlalo yeLizweloke ukufundela okulungiselelweko begodu nokuhlolwa konyaka omunye nomunye. Amatheksthi amanengi afundwa emagreyidini 10-12: ikondlo/iindatjana ezifitjhani kanye /nanyana inovela kanye /nanyana umdlalo no/nanyana namanye amatheksthi ukungezelela ilwazi. Qala: amatheksthi “ahlanganisweko wokufunda wamakghono welimi.”Ekupheleni kwalesi sigaba.

### TJHEJA: Ukugandelelwa kokufunda amatheksthi alungiselelweko kundzindze emhlobeni wezemidlalo/wamatheksthi akhethweko.

- Zwisisa umehluko omkhulu ohlangana nendlela yezemidlalo ehlukehlukeneko, isib: ukobana ikondlo inamatshwayo ahlukileko kunenovela.
- Ukubona begodu nokuhlathulula ilimi leentombe-ngqondo neensetjenziswa zemibuzo pendulo njengombana zivela ematheksthini ahlukukukeni, isib: isimanyaniso, isingathekiso, isenzasamuntu, ifanamdumo, irhwala, ukuhlukana, itshimo, irhobho, amatshwayo, ihlaya, ihlonipho, isingathekiso.
- Ukubona begodu nokuhlathulula okunqotjhwe mtloli/imbongi/umvezi.
- Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **ekondlweni** ukobana amatshwayo ayisekela bunjani umlayezo/ ummango. Amatshwayo angafaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo, imifanekisa-mqondo, amatshwayo wesakhiwo kanye namaqhinga wetjhada, isib. ivumelwano, igido, ifananatjhada

Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **emdlalweni** ukobana amatshwayo asekela bunjani umlayezo/ Ummongondaba . Ukufaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo kanye neimifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo angafaka iinkhelkhe zekulumo, imifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo wezakhi, isib. isakhiwo, isiqongolo, abadlali, ubujamo betjhatjhalazini, irhwala, isizinda

Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **eendatjaneni ezifitjhani/inovela/amafilimu** ukobana amatshwayo asekela bunjani umlayezo/nomongo-ndaba. Ukufaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo kanye nemifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo angafaka isikhulumi, izakhi zamatshwayo, isib. isakhiwo, izehlakalo, ukwenyuka kwezehlakalo, itjharagano, isiqongolo, ukwehla kwezehlakalo, isiphetho, nesizinda

- **Ukungezelela, emafilimini**, ukusetjenziswa kwekhamera begodu noku-editha, isib. Ukuvala, ukuthathela kude, umbhino begodu namatjhada, okukhethekileko, umbala ukudlulisa umbiko/nomongo-ndaba.

**Iselulo sokuzifundela nokubukela**

Abafundi baphrakhthisa amaqhinga aveziweko ekufundeleni ukuzwisisa begodu namatheksthi alungiselelweko wokungezelela ikharikhyulamu elulweko yokufundela ukuzithabisa begodu nokurhubhulula. Ukusiza nokutholakala kwakatijhere kuqakathekile kilengcenyehlelo lokufunda.

- Ukutholakala kwemithombo lwazi begodu nokwazi imithetho yokubulunga iincwadi.
- Nikela isiqinisekiso sokufunda okungeziweko begodu nokubona ngendlela yekulumo,, iingcoco kanye nencwadi/amafilimu/ amahlelo abuyelelwako
- Funda/ buyelela imihlobo eminengi yamatheksthi woke, isib: iincwadi, amamagazini, amaphephandaba, amawebhsayidi, amafilimi, amadokhyumenthari, imidlalo yeTV ngetlasini begodu nangaphandle kwetlasi.

**Iimbonelo zemihlobo yemibuzo**

Imibuzo yelwazi	<i>Kwenzekani ngemuva...? Ungatjho ...? Hlathulula kabanzi okwenzeka.... Ngubani okhuluma no...? Yini ihlathululo ye....?</i>
Imibuzo yokuzwisisa	<i>Ngubani obekamdali oqakathekileko...? Unganikeza isibonelo se...? Ungahlathulula ngawakho amagama...?</i>
Imibuzo yokwenza	<i>Ungacabanga ngokunye okwenzekako...? Uyakhumbula bona besiqale iinthombe-nqondo...? Ungahlathulula njani iinthombe-mqondo emdeni lo...?</i>
Imibuzo yokutsenga	<i>Lokhu bekufana njani nalokhu...? Bekuhluka bunjani kilokhu...? Bekuyini Ummongondaba ...? Kungani ucabanga njalo....?</i>
Imibuzo yokubuthelela	<i>Sifunde izinto ezinengi ezihlukileko ngekondlo....? Ungazihlanganisa zoke bese uhlathulula kabanzi ngamatshwayazo...? Kungani ucabange njalo?</i>
Imibuzo yokuhlolisisa	<i>Kusebenza kangangani lokho...? Ungacabanga indlela engcono yokwenza....? Ngiziphi iinkondlo kilezi ezimbili oyibona ingcono...?</i>

**AMATHEKSTHI ASETJENZISWA NGOKUHLANGANISA AMAKGHONO WOKUFUNDISA ILIMI, AMAGREYIDI**

**10-12**

Ukungezelela ematheksthini wezemitlolo mayelana nokufunda okuhleliweko, amatheksthi ekufuze afundwe kuGreyidi 10-12 kufaka hlangana atoliweko, abonwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokuthintana ngokweminqopho ehluhlukeneko. Amanye amatheksthi azakufundelwa amakhwalithi wamakghono wobukghwari, amanye amatheksthi azakufundelwa njengeembonelo zamajenri begodu njengeenkomba zokutlola. Abotitjhere kumele baqinisekise bona abafundi bafunda amatheksthi amanengi namajenri phakathi komnyaka. Kumele kube nokulingana hlangana namatheksthi amafitjhani namade nahlangana kokufundela iminqopho eyahlukene, isib: umnqopho wobukghwari (amatheksthi ahleliweko akhethiweko) amatheksthi weenrhatjhi ngobunengi bawo, amatheksthi abukelwako wokuzithabisa,

Amatheksthi amanengi avezwe emirhatjhwani, namatheksthi abonwako wokuzithabisa.

**Amatheksthi wezemitlolo ahlelelwe ukufundwa. Ihlelo okufuze lifundwe esiGabeni esiPhakamileko Amajenri amphakanyisweko**

**MABILI kila alandelako aphakanyisweko wamajenri wezemitlolo njengombana afakiwe eKhathalogweni yeZemitlolo yeLizwelo:**

**Inoveli**

**Iindaba ezifitjhani**

(AmaGreyidi 10– iindatjana ezisi– 6 )

(AmaGreyidi 11 - iindatjana ezisi– 6)

(AmaGreyidi 12 - iindatjana ezibu– 8 )

**Umdlalo**

**Iinkondlo**

(AmaGreyidi 10– iinkondlo ezisi– 6 )

(AmaGreyidi 11 –iinkondlo ezibu– 8 )

(AmaGreyidi 12 –iinkondlo ezili– **10Ukwandisa ilwazi**

Amafilimu

Imilungulungu ekhethekileko kibomabonakude/amadokhumenthari

Imidlalo yomrhatjho

Ama-Eseyi

Ama-bhayografi

Ama-othobhayografi

Iinolwani

**Amatheksthi atoliwako welwazi**

Iinhlatululi-mezwi

Ama-insayitlopidiya

Amatjheduli

Amadayari wemitato

Iincwadi zokufunda

Ithesorasi

Ithebula yesikhathi

Isitjengisi samahlelo kamabonakude

**Amatheksthi atoliwako emahlelweni weenrhatjhi**

Ama-athikili wabomagazini

Ama-athikili wamaphephandaba

Ama-Edithoriyalilizaziso

Umlando kamufi

Iimbuyekezo

Amabhrotjha

Iinkhangiso(ukuthengisa begodu nokuhlukanisa)

**Imihlobo etoliweko yamatheksthi alalelwako**

Ikulumo-pendulwano

Iinkulumo

Iingoma

Amahlaya

**Amatheksthi atoliweko nawokuthintana**

Iincwadi

Amadayari

Iimemo

Ama-imeyili

Ama-SMS, namathwitha

Amanothi

Imibiko

**Amatheksthi atoliweko wokuthintanakwezamarhebo**

Iincwadi zangomthetho

Amaminithi nama-Ajenda

**Iindlela ezihluhlukeneko zokuthintana / Amatheksthi abukelwako kanye nanikela ilwazi**

Amatjhadhi, imimebhe

Amagrafu, amathebula, amaphayitjhadhi

Imimebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu

Amaphostara

Amafayasi, amaphamflethi, amabhrotjha

Amatshwayo kanye neentjengisi Amadokhumentari kamabonakude

Amakhasi we-websayidi, we-intanethi,, ibhlogo

Ifeyisibhugu begodu neminye imitlolo yokuthintana

Ukuvezwa kwedatha

Amathransparensi

**Iindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokuthintana /amatheksthi abukelwako ngomnqopho wobukghwari**

Amafilimu

Iinhombelintjengiso

**Iindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokuthintana/Amatheksthi abukelwako nawokuzithabisa**

Amafilimu

Amahlelo kamabonakude

Amavidiyo wombhino

Amakhathuni, amakharikhatjha

Amastribhu wamakhomigi

Amahlaya(imifanekiso)

Igrafiki

**Amatheksthi alalelwako**

Amahlelo womrhatjho

Ukufundwa kwemidlalo

Ukufundwa kwamanoveli namkha

Iindaba ezifitjhani

Ukrekhoda ikulumo

**Imikhangiso emimrhatjhwani, amaphephandaba we –TV begodu nabobomagazini**

**Ubude bamatheksthi okumele afundwe ngokungeneleko / Isifundo sokuzwisisa kanye nesirhunyezo**

ITHEKSTHI	AMAGREYIDI	UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA	
Isifundo sokuzwisisa	10	350-400 amagama	
	11	400-450 amagama	
	12	450-500 amagama	
ITHEKSTHI	AMAGREYIDI	UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA	UBUDE BESIRHUNYEZO NGAMAGAMA
Isirhunyezo	10	200 amagama	50 - 60 amagama
	11	230 amagama	
	12	250 amagama	

### 3.3 UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA

Ukutlola nokwethula kuhlunganisa izinto ezintathu: 1) sebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola ; 2) ukufunda nokusebenzisa ilwazi lezakhi kanye neentlabagelo zemihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yamatheksthi; 3) ukufunda kanyekusebenzisa ilwazi leengaba kanye nezakhiwo zemitjho kanye namatshwayo.

#### **Ikambiso yokutlola**

Ukufundisa ukutlola kungafaka hlanguka ukusebenza ngekambiso yokutlola. Nanyana kunjalo, ayisiwo woke amagadango wekambiso azakusetjenziswa kobunye nobunye ubujamo. Isibonelo, abentwana nabatlola umhlobo wetheksthi/ijenri eyazekako angeze batlhoga ukuhlaziya isakhiwo sayo namatshwayo wayo ngokungenele kangako. Kungahle kube neenkhathi lapha abotitjhere bazakufanele banqophe ezakhiweni zemitjho namkha ekutlolweni kweendima, namkha abafundi batlola amatheksthi anaganamitlamo yokuzilungiselela ukuhlola.

#### **Amagadango ekambisweni yokutlola**

##### ***Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ ngaphambi kokutlola***

- Hlaziya isakhiwo, amatshwayo welimi wetheksthi/ijenri yomhlobo werejista ekhethiwekho.
- Qunta ngomqopho wayo, abamukelilwazi nobujamo
- Ukuhlunganisa imiqondo ngemibono mayelana nesihlokwani, isibonelo, imimebhengqondo
- Cocisana ngendlela ezakusetjenziswa nakuhlolwa isiqetjhana somtlo
- Rhubhulula ngesihloko, isibonelo emthombolwazini, kukhethwe ilwazi elifaneleko
- Lemuka umbono oqakathekileko neminingwana esekelako
- Landelanisa imibono ngendlela efaneleko ukuze izwakale

##### ***Ukutloma***

- Tlola umtamo wokuthoma utjheje umqopho, abamukelilwazi, isihloko nomhlobo wetheksthi/ijenri
- Khetha amagama afaneleko, isibonelo, ingcoco namkha ikondlo usebenzise amagama abeka iinthombe engqondweni nemitjhwana ukwenza imitlolo izwakale
- Hlela imibono ngokulandelana ngendlela efaneleko ukuze ipikiswano ikhambe ngokutjhelela e-eseyini
- Hlela imibono ne/namkha iinthombe ukuze indaba namkha ikondlo ibe nomqondo
- Tjheja isitayela somunye nomunye sephimbo
- Tlola imitlamo ngetjhejo bewuthole nombiko obuyako kutitjhere nebfundini

##### ***Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula***

- Bahlola imitlolo yabo neyabanye benzela ukuyithuthukisa ngemigomo ebekiweko
- Hlolisisa ukukhethwa kwamagama, imitjho nesakhiwo seendima
- Sebenza ngokulandelana nokuhlangana kweendima

- Belekela ukusebenzisa amagama anehlathululo edlula eyodwa, ubumbelembele nelimi elilumelako
- Sebenzisa ihlelo, isipelinghi namatshwayo ngendlela efaneleko
- Lungiselela umleyo ufake hlangana isakhiwo, isibonelo, iinhlokwana nobungako bamagama
- Yethula itheksthi

### **Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngesikhathi sokutlola**

#### ***Irejista, isitayela, nephimbo***

- Sebenzisa irejista efaneleko, isibonelo ilimi lezerhwebo encwadini yezerhwebo, nestayela (ehlelekileko namkha engakahleleki) isib: ilimi lezerhwebo
- Tjheja ilizwi lomntwana ngamunye, isibonelo, tlola ngokombono wakho.

#### ***Ukukhethwa kwamagama***

- Yazizibewusebenzise irherho elibanzi lelwazimagama
- Yazizihlathululo yamagama ngokuzeleko
- Yazizisikhekhe sekulimo segama nokusetjenziswa kwalo emtjhwani
- Yazizibona igama ngelihlelekileko, elingakahleleki namkha lilimi lendleleni (namkha elilumelako) nokuthi lisetjenziswa njani ngokufaneleko (namkha lingasetjenziswa)
- Peleda ngendlela efaneleko
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi selimi elilodwa nesamalimi amabili ukwengeza ilwazimagama lakho
- Hlala unesihlathululi-mezwi sakho namkha incwadi yelwazimagama ukungezelela ilwazi-magama

#### ***Ukubunjwa kwemitjho***

- Tlola imitjho elula, evangileko nebudisi
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emitjhwani ebudisi u:ne/no, njll, kodwana, namkha, yeke, ngaka, yeke, njll, bese, njll, alo, njll
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezengamelako ukuhlanganisa imitjho ebudisi:
  - o Imitjhwana yesikhathi: *nini, ngaphambi, emva koba, solo, asa, njenge, beku*
  - o Imitjhwana yobujamo: *nawu, ngaphandle kobana*
  - o Imitjhwana yomnqopho: *ukuze, khona*

- o Imitjhwana kanobangela: ngombana, *solo, njengombana*
- o Imitjhwana yemiphumela: *ukuze*
- o Imitjhwana yokuvuma: nanyana, *nanobana*
- o Imitjhwana yendawo: *kuphi, kuphi nakuphi*
- o Imitjhwana yemikghwa: *anjengoba, njenge, indlela engi*
- Sebenzisa imitjhwana ehlathululako nengahlathululiko, ehlobanako
- Sebenzisa imitjhwana yamabizo, yeemphawulo neyeembali ukunabisa imitjho, isib. Iqhegu ledondolo belikhamba lisehla ngendlela ezombelezako.

**Ukutlolwa kwendima**

- Tlola iindima nomutjhwana osihloko nemitjho esekelako ematheksini aliqiniso
- Hlela imitjho ngokulandelana okuhlelekileko ukwenza indima ekhambelanako elungele umhlobo wetheksthi/jenri
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezikhambelanako ukuhlanganisa imitjho endimeni:
  - o Layela, imibono: kokuthoma, *kwesibili, kokuphela, njll*
  - o Ukwengeza: phezu kwalokho, *ukudlula lapho, ukwengeza, njll*
  - o Ukufana:, *njalo, njalo, njll.*
  - o Madanisa: nanyana kunjalo, *nokho, nanyana kunjalo.*
  - o Unobangela: ngombana, ngalokho, *njll*
  - o Ubujamo: nangabe, ngaphaudle kobana *njll*
  - o Ilandelano lesikhathi: okulandelako, ngemuva, msinyana. *Njll*
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezikhambelanako, izabizwana nebuyelelo lamagama, abomqondofana nabomqondophikisa ukwenza indima ekhambelanako (indima eneenthintanisi eziyibamba ndawonye iyinikele nehlathululo).

**Imithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi (isipelinghikanye namatshwayo)**

Yazi bewukghone ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda alandelako ngefanelo nangenembo: u-ngci, isiphumuzi, ikholomu, isemi kholoni, i-dwi, i-apostrofi, u-nobuza, isibabazo, abososibayana, abodzubhula

**Imihlobo yamatheksthi/jenri- izakhiwo amatshwayo welimi**

Ithebula engenzasi ihlathulula irherho lemihlobo yamatheksthi/jenri okufuze bona abafundi bafunduswe sakuyitlola esigabeni samabanga aphezulu. Amanye amajenri nawo angafakwa lapha kufanele khona.

**Ama-esityi, amatheksthi wokuthintana amade namafitjhani (amatheksthi asetjenziswa kezefundo kanye newokuzitlamela)**

Imihlobo yamatheksthi/ jenri	Umqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Umbiko ngelwazi (itheksthi ede)	Ukuhlukanisa ngeengaba nokuhlathulula isehlakalo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuvulwa, ukuhlonipha okujayelekiko, isib Amaketezi ziinyoni ezidla imbewu. Okunye Ukuhlukanisa ngeengaba kwesitekh-nigi (kokuzikhethela), isib:aphapha ndawonye</li> <li>• Ihlathululo lesehlakalo ifaka hlangana okhunye kwalokhu:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Ingcenyi kanye ne-misebenzi yawo: isib amaketezi abekela amaqanda amabili.</li> <li>o Imikhuba, ukuziphatha, namkha imisebenzi: isib Amaketezi akha iindleke zawo ngotjani obumanzi.</li> <li>o Ingaba namatheksthi abukelwako akhambisana nawo isib: amadayagramu, iinthombe</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atlolwa esikhathini sanje</li> <li>• Kokuthoma anqotjhiswe khulu kubadlalindima abajayelekileko</li> <li>• Ukusuka ekulumenimazombe ukuya kwekhethekileko</li> <li>• Kungasetjenziswa Ilwazimagama lesiterhniigi isib: adla imbewu, amapharapharana ngemilonyeni</li> </ul>
Iinkambiso (isib:Imilayelo, iinkomba nemilayelo) (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuhlathulula namkha ulayela bona into yenziwa njani ngokulandelana komlungulungu wamagadango	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umqopho isitatimende salokho okumele kufikelelwe, isib: Senziwa njani isembeso se-photfoliyo</li> <li>• Amatheriyal/iinsetjenziswa ezizokufuneka zibekwe ngerherho, isib: iphepha elikhulu lobukghwari, iimpende, njll</li> <li>• Amagadango alandelaniswako ukufikelela umnqopho isib: Thoma ngokupenda ilingemuva elihlaza samkayi ephepheni.</li> <li>• Lingaba namtheksthi abukelwako aba bakhambisani isib: ibhodi yeendaba, amadayagramu, njll</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itlolwa ngendlela ekatelelako isib: Penda ilingemuva libe hlaza samkayi</li> <li>• Ngokulandelana isib: thoma ngo...bese... Sebenzisa iinomboro namabhuledi ukutjengisa ilandelano ebantwini ngokujayelekileko kunabantu abakhethiweko abavezwe ngamabizo amaphandluselo wabonobangela nemiphumela</li> </ul>
Ihlathululo (isib.:umzombe wepilo yeviyaviyani, usetjenziswa njani umtjhini wokukhanyisa) (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuhlathulula bona kubayini ikambiso isenzeka namkha yenzeka njani	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isitatimende esijayelekileko sokwethula isihloko isib: Ijenereyitha mtjhini odunyiswako wenze igezi.</li> <li>• Umlungulungu wamagadango alandelanako ohlathulula bonyana kubayini into yenzeke namkha yenzeka njani: isib Ijenereyitha nayinganapetroli ngeze yaduma....</li> <li>• Ingaba namatheksthi abukelwako isib: amadayagramu aba bakhambisani</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itlolwa esikhathini sanje Ingasebenzisa iinhlanganisi neenthintansi ezizwakalako ezitjengisa isikhathi isib: bese, okulandelako, njll</li> <li>• Ingasebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezijayelekileko neenthintansi ezilandelanako isib: ngombana, yeke lokhu kubangele</li> <li>• Ingasebenzisa imitjho ethoma ngomenziwa</li> </ul>

<p>I-Eseyi ephikisako</p>	<p>Ukuphikisana ngendaba ethize ngokuveza imibono, ukulinga ukwenza umfundi akholwe ngakufundako</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lintatimende zobujamo isib: lintolo kufuze zivalwe ngoSondarha.</li> <li>• Umlungulugu weempikiswano - kanengi ngendlela yamaphuzu nokuhlathulula, isib: Wokewoke udinga ilanga lokuphumula. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu ebantwini abasebenza eentolo ngombana ...</li> <li>• Ukuqinisa/ukwengeza - ukurhunyeka nokubuyelelwa kobujamo bokuvula isib: Sibonile bonyana.... yeke....</li> </ul>	
<p>Ikulumiswano/ I-Eseyi emahlangothi mabili</p>	<p>Ukwethula iimpikiswano emahlangothi ahlukahlukene wemibono</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isitatimende sendaba; singaveza qangi iimpikiswano eziqakathekileko isib: Indaba yokoba kghani kufanele namkha akukafanelei sembathe ijiniyomu yesikolo. akunabonobangela abezwakalako kiwo</li> <li>• Ipikiswano - Ubufakazi obusekelako</li> <li>• Isiphetho - Ukurhunyeka kanye nemphakamiso</li> </ul>	
<p>I-Eseyi eVezako</p>	<p>ukuphendula ngokwemizwa mayelana nokuthileko</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umtloli angazindla ngebhudango isb. Indlela engikhumbula ngayo utitjherami. Imizwa idlala indima ekulu la.</li> <li>• Ingcenyekulu yendaba iba ngehlathululako.</li> </ul>	<p>Izabizwana, ilwazimagama elethula imibono ethileko, imizwa njll</p>
<p>I-Eseyi Eyethulako</p>	<p>Ukwethula umbono ngentothileko ubuswa mimizwa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umtloli ubeka imizwa yakhe ngesihloko esithileko, isib. Ukubandlululwa kwabantu abanzima ngebombala kwabangela iphasi im iraro. Umbonwami ngi..</li> <li>• Umtloli wendlala imizwakhe ngesihloko.</li> <li>• Umtloli angasebenzisa indlela yokuhlathulula endabenakhe</li> </ul>	<p>Kusetjenziswa izabizwana zamambala Ilwazimagama elethula imibono nemizwa yomtoli.</p>
<p>IRivyu (isib:ukurivyuwa incwadi namkha ifilimu (itheksthede)</p>	<p>Ukurhunyeka, ukuhlaziya nokuphendula imitlolo yangokweqiniso namkha yokusebenza</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubujamo: ilwazi elisisekelo elifaka hlangana umtlozi, isitjengisi, umhlobo womsebenzi</li> <li>• Ihlathululo yetheksthi: ihlathululo iintlabagelo zetheksthii namkha umkhiqizo ofana nabalingisi abaqakathekileko, izenzeke eziqakathekileko kanye namatshwayo wesitayela</li> <li>• Ukuhlola: ukuhlola umsebenzi ngokwethula umbono namkha ukuhlola</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itlola esikhathini sanje/ esidlulileko</li> <li>• Sebenzisa Ilwazimagama lokubuka ukuhlola itheksthi isib. ehlakisako, eqakathekileko, enikela ilwazi nehle khulu.</li> </ul>

I-Eseyi ecocako	Ukuzithabisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ijayezo (ifundiso) elethula abalingisi kanye nesizinda isib: Kwakhe kwaba nomma omunye okhabe ahlala nomntanakhe uSuhla. Khabe bathaga khulu.</li> <li>• Izehlakalo ezarholela ekuhlangahlanganeni isib: uSuhla wamotjha yoke imali ayinikelwa ngunina wathenga iimbhontjisi zemilingo. Unina wasilingeka</li> <li>• Irarululo eliphethako: uSuhla wabuya nomnono wezimuzimu bahlala kamnandi ukusuka lapho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itlolwa esikhathini sanje emntwini wokuthoma namkha wesithathu</li> <li>• Itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko</li> <li>• Izehlakalo zihlathululwa ngokulandelana</li> <li>• Iinthintansi ezitjengisa isikhathi isib: ekuseni kwamhlokho, emvakwalokho, nawungasebenzisa</li> <li>• Sebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano</li> <li>• Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukwakha isithintela emfundini isib. izandiso, imphawulo neenthombe-ngqondo</li> </ul>
-----------------	--------------	---	---

**Amatheksti wokuthintana amade namafitjhani (abazenzele wona /newokuthintana nabanye)**

Imihlobo yamateksti	Umqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksti	Amatshwayo welimi
Idayari/ijenali (Ithekesthi efitjhani)	Ukurekhoda nokuveza izehlakalo ezimayelana nawe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivamise ukutlolwa encwadini ekhethekileko(idayari namkha ijenali)</li> <li>• Itlolwa ngeenkhati ezivamileko (isib: qobe langa namkha ngeveke) Ingatlolwa</li> <li>• Itjengiswa ngamalanga wenyanga ngamaboni aphaathelene nawe yelela ngenzasi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivamise ukutlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko ngendlela engakahleki</li> <li>• Umtlozi uzitlolela yena ngokwakhe</li> </ul>
I-Imeyili (Ithekesthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza ubungani buragele phambili	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isiphande saloyo i-imeyili enqotjhiswe kuye- okuvame ukuba libizo lakhe, iphoyinti yeseva, kanye nephasi la iphoyinti yeseva ikhona, isib. Simphiwe(ibizo) @gmail. (yiseva) za(liphasi)</li> <li>• CC: Omunye okumele athole i-imeyili</li> <li>• Umlayezo</li> <li>• Ibizo laloyo othumelako</li> <li>• Isiphande saloyo othumelako sibonakala ngemuva kokufunyanwa kwe-imeyili</li> <li>• Othumelako angakhethe ukuthumela imininingwana yala angathintwa khona lokhu kubizwa kobana mtlikitlo</li> </ul>	Ukucocisana okunjengekulumo

<p>Incwadi emayelana nawe (itheksthi ede)</p>	<p>Ukwazisa nokulonda ubudlelwano</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isiphande, ilanga nesi-lotjhiso</li> <li>• Isakhiwo sombiko sizakuhluka ngokuya ngomnqopho (isib: Ungatjhiywa ziindaba, siyakuthokozisa, nancabe ngamaboni aphaathelene nawe yelela ngenzasi</li> <li>• Umtlikitlo wokuvala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivamise ukusebenzisa isitayela esingakahleleki kodwana iyahluka isib: Incwadi yokutjhiriya ingaba ngehleleke khudlwana</li> <li>• Amatshwayo welimi ayahluka ngokuya ngokomnqopho nombiko</li> </ul>
<p>Iboni lepilwakho (itheksthi ede)</p>	<p>Ukukhuluma ngamaboni wakho</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ijayezo/bandulo: ukwendlalwa kwetjhatjhalazi namkha ukuhloma ubujamo isib: Khabe kumalanga wokuvalwa kweenkolo</li> <li>• Isehlakalo esakhe senzeka, kanengi ngokulandelayo isib: Ngaya koSponono...bese...</li> <li>• Okhunye kokwengeza malungana nesinye nesinye isehlakalo isib: Warareka nakangibonako.</li> <li>• Ijyezobuyelelo - Isitimende esivalako esingafaka hlangana ihlathululo isib: Ngiyathemba bona ngizakuba nesikhathi esinengi noSponono. Kwaba mmandi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivamise ukutlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Itlolwa ngokomuntu wokuthoma namkha wesithathu</li> <li>• Iintjengiso zeenkhati liyasetjenziswa isib: bese, kokuthoma, okulandelako, emvakwalokho, ngaphambi kwalokho, kokuphela siza Ivame ukunqophela emntwini ngayedwa namkha abadlalindima beenqhema</li> <li>• Ingaba ngengakahleleki</li> </ul>
<p>Isimemo (nokuphendula) (itheksthi efitjhani)</p>	<p>Ukumema omunye esehlakalweni esithile namkha bona azokwenza okuthile(godu angavuma namkha alandule)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingaba ngencwadi emayelana noyitloli-leko namkha usebenzise ikarada lesimemo namkha ifaka hlangana: Ubunjalo besehlakalo</li> <li>• Lapha siyokwenzakalela khona</li> <li>• Isikhathi nendawo</li> <li>• Ingafaka nendlela yokwembatha</li> <li>• Ibizo lomenywako</li> <li>• Ingafaka nendawo yokuphendula</li> <li>• Ingaba nesithombe, ilunga ledizayini</li> <li>• Ipendulo ingaba ngetloliweko namkha incwadi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingaba ngengakahleleki</li> <li>• Ngokujayelekileko ibe yifitjhani ingakhulumi okunengi Isebenzisa imithetjhwana ejayelekileko isib: Uyamenywa ukuza...</li> <li>• Ipendululo iba nokuzithoba isib: Ngiyathokoza ukungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizokuphumelela ukuza.</li> </ul>

<p>Umlando kamufi (itheksth i ede)</p>	<p>Ukukhumbula nokwazisa abanye ngokuhlongakala komunye</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibizo ngokuzeleko, ilanga lokuhlongakala, indawo lapha umufi beka hlala khona nakazakubhubha, ilanga lamabeletho, indawo lapha abelethelwa khona, labo abatjhiye ephasini (umlingani, abantwana) namabizo wabo, isikhathi, ilanga, nendawo yesilahlo</li> <li>• Okhunye kwalokhu okulandelako nakho kungafakwa hlangana: Unobangela wokufa, ilwazi eliphathelene neBhayografi Amezwi wokumkhumbula</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ungahleleka</li> <li>• usebenzise ilimi lokuhlonipha isib: Akasekho esikhundleni sokobana kuthiwe ufile Ivame ukuba yifitjhani</li> <li>• Isebenzisa imithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib: amathuthumbo angalethwa</li> </ul>
<p>Ikulumo-pendulwano (itheksth i ede)</p>	<p>Lirekhodo lekulumiswano njengombana ibisenzeka</p>	<p>Nawutlola ikulumo-pendulwano,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tloa amabizo wabalingisi ngesandleni sesincele sekhasi.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa ikholoni nge-muva kwebizo lomlingisi okhulumako</li> </ul> <p>-Sebenzisa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa lesa naleso sikhulumi esitjha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• linyeleliso kubalingisi(namkha abafundi) bona kumele bakhulume bunjani kumele zitlolwe ngakibokakii ngaphambi kokukhulunywa kwamezwi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lokha Ikulumopendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni namkha abangani abatjhideleneko, sitayela esinganambopho singasetjenziswa. Kusetjenziswa okujayelekileko.</li> </ul>
<p>I-inthavyu (itheksth i ede)</p>	<p>Umuntu munye namkha ngaphezulu babuza imibuzo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isikhulumi esinye sithoma esinye ngokubuzo imibuzo. Kanengi kuvela amaphuzu aqakathekileko ngaloyo obuzwa imibuzo</li> <li>• Amabizo weenkhumli atlolwa abe ngesinceleni sekhasi.</li> <li>• Ikholono iyatlolwa nge-muva kwebizo lomlingisi okhulumako</li> <li>• umuda omutjha ukutjengisa lesa nalesosikhulumi esitjha</li> </ul>	<p>Itlolwa ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje.</p>

<p>Ikulumo (itheksthi ede)</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thoma utjhugulule isitayela okumele sisetjenziswe, nini, kuphi, kubayini (umngqopho) bobani (abamukelilwazi) nokuthi yini.</li> <li>• lingeniso zidosa itjhejo</li> <li>• Akha amaphuzu kuhle ugegede amagama asetjenziswa khulu/ ikulumo esetjenziswa ngokudluleleko esele ilahlekelwe yihlathululo yamambala. (amatlitjhe)</li> <li>• Linganisa ukuhlaba ngeenzathu ezingasekela</li> <li>• Isiphetho siqakathekile begodu asisisirhunyezo salokho esele kutloliweko.</li> </ul>	<p>Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani enemiqondo elula, sebenzisa iimbonelo ezijayelekileko.</p>
------------------------------------	--	---	---

**Amatheksthi wokuthintana (kwezamarhwebo)**

Imihlobo yamateksthi	Umqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
<p>Incwadi yezerhwebo (itheksthi ede)</p>	<p>Zihlukahlukile isib: ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi namkha umfundaze, isinghonyayo, isibawo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isiphande somtoli, ilanga, isiphande somamukeli,</li> <li>• Ingaba nesihloko</li> <li>• Umbiko ungalukahluka ngokuya ngomngqopho (isib: Ungatjhiywa zi-indaba, siyakuthokozisa, ncancabe ngamacoco aphaathelene nawe yelela ngenzasi</li> <li>• Umtlikitlo wokuvala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivamise ukubangendlela ehlelekileko</li> <li>• Isebenzisa imithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib:Nomzana/Kosazana/kazi, Ngimi ozithobako</li> <li>• Ivame ukuba yifitjhani</li> </ul>
<p>Ikhrikhyulamu Vithayi (itheksthi ede)</p>	<p>Ukunikela isirhunyezo sepilo yomuntu nezinga lefundo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iminingwana yakho, ibizo, amabeletho, ubuzwe, incwadi kamazisi, isiphande, njll</li> <li>• Izinga lefundo isib: amabanga owaphasileko</li> <li>• Ilemuko lomsebenzi (nalikhona) izinto ozithandako nozikarekelako</li> <li>• Abantu abakwaziko abangabuzwa ngawe lsendlalo sedizayini siqakathekile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yifitjhani - ayidluli amakhasi ama 2</li> <li>• iinhloko namabhuleli Ihlelekile beyinqophile</li> </ul>
<p>Ukuzalisa amaforomo</p>	<p>Zihlukahlukilesib: ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi, indawo yokufunda eyunivesithi.njll</p>	<p>Zingahluka ngokuya ngomngqopho</p>	<p>Umuntu ozalisa iforomo kufanele anganabi atlole (kafitjhani), anembe, ahleleke ahlanzeke(atlole ngesandla esifundekako</p>

I-ajenda Namaminithi (itheksthi ede)	I-Ajenda yomhlangano yenza isakhiwo somhlangano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibizo lehlango</li> <li>• Ilanga, isikhathi nendawo yomhlangano</li> <li>• Ukwamukelwa neencan-cabezo</li> <li>• Okuvelako komhlangano owadlulako izinto ezizokukhulunywa</li> <li>• Okhunye okungakhulunywa ngakho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iinhlokwana zivame Uku-nonjorwa</li> <li>• Ilimi elifitjhani tle</li> <li>• indlela yamanowudi ingasetjenziswa amagama anomsikinyeko angasetjenziswa isib: amukelwe, coca, memezela</li> <li>• iinhlokwana zinsonjoriwe</li> <li>• Ilimi elihleliweko eminye yemithetjhwana yelimi isib: Okuvelako;Okhunye okungakhulunywa</li> </ul>
	Ukwenza irekhodi lomhlangano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibizo lehlango</li> <li>• Ilanga, isikhathi nendawo yomhlangano</li> <li>• Irhelo labantu abasemhlanganweni neencan-cabezo</li> <li>• Amaminithi womhlangano owadlulako amukelwa (angatjhugululwa)</li> <li>• Irekhodi leenkulumiswano/okwenziweko nabantu ababekelwe ukwenza lokho</li> <li>• Isikhathi sokuphela komhlangano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ilimi elifitjhani</li> <li>• Ilimi elihlelileko linonjoriwe</li> <li>• Iinhloko namabhuledi angasetjenziswa</li> <li>• Eminyene yemithetjhwana yelimi isib Okuvelako;Okhunye okungakhulunywa</li> </ul>
Iflaya (Ithekesthi elifitjhani)	Ukwenza omunye bona athenge okuthile namkha asebenzise isenzelo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubungako obuncani isib:ikhasi elingu-A5</li> <li>• Isihloko esikhangako, isiqubulo namkha ibheji</li> <li>• Ihlathululo elifitjhani yomkhiqizo</li> <li>• Irhelo leenzuzo namkha iminikelo</li> <li>• Imininingwana yokuthintana isib: i-websayidi</li> <li>• Ingaba nesithombe, ilunga ledizayini</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ikhuluma poro nesikhulumi Ilimi elifitjhani</li> <li>• Ilimi lisetjenziselwa ukwenza amandla webethano emfundini isib:iinabiso, izandiso, ilimi lemifanekiso njenge: fanamdumo, isingathekiso</li> </ul>

Isikhangiso (Ithekesthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza omunye bona athenge okuthile namkha asebenzise isenzelo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Singahlukahluka</li> <li>• Sisebenzisa isiqubulo nebheji ivama ukuba nesithombe ilunga ledizayini</li> <li>• Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokukhangisa</li> <li>• Sebenzisa idizayini ukwenza umkhangiso ukhange</li> </ul>	Ilimi elinemfengqo, nobukondlo ukwenza amandla webethano nokwenza bona ilimi likhumbuleke isib: isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanam-dumo, ibuyelelo, igido
---------------------------------------	---	---	---

**Amatheksti adlulisa imilayezo (anikela ilwazi)**

Imihlobo yamatheksthi	Umqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksti	Amatshwayo welimi
I-athikili yephephandaba (Ithekesthi ede)	Ukufundisa kanyekuthabisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beka kafitjhazana un-embe.</li> <li>• Qinisekisa ukwedlulisa lokho okuqakathekileko ukuze ningalahlekelani nabafundi(phephandaba)</li> <li>• Rhunyeza ngokunembako, ungatjhidi eqinisweni.</li> <li>• Nikela isithombe esicacileko kanye nesihlokwana esihle.</li> <li>• Thoma ngamaphuzu aqakathekileko: athinta bona okubikako kwenziwe ngubani, kanjani, kuyini, kuphi, ngani nakangangani.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kutlolwa ngelimi elicacileko.</li> <li>• Kucocwa ngomuntu wesithathu okukhulunywa ngaye.</li> <li>• Kungasetjenziswa amezwi anqophileko namkha ipambosi yokwenziwa, kuye nobujamo obuhlathululweko.</li> <li>• Kumele ibandakanye amezwi adzubhulweko, imibono, iintatimende kanye nemibono yabantu abaphawula ngesihloko</li> </ul>
I-athikili kamagazini (Ithekesthi ede)	Ukunikela ilwazi, ukufundisa, kanyekuthabisa umphakathi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isihloko kumele sidose</li> <li>• Isitayela aihluke, sicoce poro naloyo ofundako</li> <li>• Isitayela singaba bhamba namkha sibe nobukondlo, ngendlela ethandwa ngabafundako</li> <li>• Amagama, iindawo, iinkathi, iinkhundla nayo yoke imininigwana edingekako kumele ifakwe kilendatjana</li> <li>• Indatjana kumele ivuse ikareko.</li> </ul> <p>Mayelana nama-Rivyu, akunahlaka elaziwako elingas-etjenziswa kumagazini</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Imbadakanya amezwi adzubhulweko ebantwini abathileko</li> <li>• Iba neengaba ezide</li> <li>• Itlolwa njengendaba ehlatululako</li> <li>• Ingasebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko namkha elingakahleleki.</li> <li>• Kungabuzwa imibuzo engadingi iimpendolo</li> <li>• Kungasetjenziswa amagama athinta imizwa</li> <li>• Kungasetjenziswa imifanekiso-mqondo kanyekuhlathulula</li> </ul>
Ukunikela iinkombandlela (Ithekesthi efitjhani)	Ukuyalela umuntu ukuthi angafika njani endaweni ethileko	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kusetjenziswa ihlelo elitjengisa ukulandelana kwezinto.</li> <li>• Kuqaliswa poro endleleni ethileko.</li> <li>• Kunikelwa ubude bebanga</li> <li>• Kunikelwa ilwazi ngamatshwayo asepepeneni atholakala endleleni.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako</li> <li>• Kusetjenziswa imitjho ecacileko nenembako.</li> </ul>

**Ubude bamatheksthi atloliweko afanele bona akhiqizwe**

amatheksthi	AmaGreyidi	Inani lamagama
<b>I-Eseyi</b> ecowako, ephikisako, emahlangothimabili, ehlathululako, eveza imizwa, ehlathululako	10	amagama ama-90-140
	11	amagama ama-140-190
	12	amagama ama-190-240
<b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade:</b> yobungani / lincwadi zangokomthetho / (isibawo / isinghonyoyilo / isibawo / zerhwebo / zokuthokoza / zokubuka / zokutjhiriya) / lincwadi zobungani nengasizo zobungani eziya emigadangisweni / ikharikhyulamu vithayi nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/l-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/umbiko /irivyu yencwadi namkha ifilimu/l-athikili phephandaba/l-athikili kamagazini /ikulumo/lkulumopendulwano / i-inthaviyu etloliweko	10-12	amagama ama-80-100
<b>Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana:</b> Imikhangiso /imitlolo yedayari / amaposkarada/ /ikarada lesimemo/ukuzalisa amaforomo / imilayelo/umlando kamufi/amaflay /amaphostasi	10-12	amagama ama 60-80

**3.4 IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI- IRHELO LOKUTJENGISA**

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi elandelako izakufundiswa ebujameni bokufunda nokutlola, begodu njengehlanganisela yokufundiswa kwehlelo. Ezinye izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ifanele kube seyifakiwe emabangeni aphasi kodwana kungatlhogeka bonyana akhe abuyekwezwe. Ezinye izakhi zehlelo zingathonywa emagreyidini 10-12.

<b>IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI</b>	
<b>Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazi-magama kanyekusetjenziswa kwelimi</b>	
<p>Amagama amqondofana                      Amagama amqondohluka                      Amapharonimi                      Amagama aneenhlathululo ezinengi lilinye(Amapholisemi)                      Abomafana-peleda                      Abomabizwafane                      Igama elilodwa esikhundleni sebinzana                      limfengqo (isifaniso,isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu, i-okzimironi, imethonimi, izenzukuthi, irhwala, ukuziphikisa, itshimo, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, umqondo-silanduli, i-okzimironi, isigejo-kulumo, ipuni, isitatimende esinenyazo, isinedotjhi)                      izaga/izitjho                      Amagama abolekiweko, amagama afakiweko, amagama amatjha (igama elitjha elisetjenziswa nehlathululo etja) kanye nemvelaphi yamagama                      Ingcenye zamagama: linthomo, imirabhu kanye neenhlomelelo</p>	
Amabizo	<p>Amabizo                      Amabizo-bujamo Nomgqibelo, Nozulu, Ndlaleni, Sgwili, Siwuruwuru, Ngozi, Nonyaka                      Amabizo-mbala Sponono, Suhla, Mbalekwa, Dlalisa, Sizakele, Thokozani, Thulisile, Nokuthula                      Amabizo alula                      ikomo, umqasa, itafula, umaliledinini, amafu, ithwasa, ingozi, ingubo, ikoloyi                      Amabizo muntu                      umloyi, ugqwetha, umlimi.umtjhayeli, umtloli, umfundisi, umthengisi, utsotsi                      Amabizo ahlanguhlangu                      Amabizo abuthelelweko umhlambi, iroro, iwoma, ikoro, ubhisi, isitjhaba.umkhandlu, ikghororo                      Okungabalekiko amanzi, umoya, itswayi, ihlabathi, amafutha,  <b>Amabizo-senzo</b>                      Isenzo nomenziwa Mbulawa, Mbalekwa, Mfulathelwa, Mqothwa.Mtjhiyeni                      ubulili Sovolo, NoZulu, Napetha, Sogotjiwe, Namalila, Somhlolo, Somarobogo                      ubunengi amalahle, amehlo, iinhluthu, iindende, iingazi, iinsila, iinqili,                      iinciphiso Novusana, Somadlana, Sokhuzincani  <b>linkhuliso</b>                      ama-athikili                      amabizo asuselwa kezinye iinkhekhe/ iingcezu zekulumo</p>
linthomo	<p><i>u-, abo-, i-, isi-, iin-, izi-, ama-,                      Umuntu, abobaba, iqina, isithuthuthu, iinkomo, izinto, amathuba</i></p>

Izabizwana	Izabizwana zamambala: wena, yona yena, lona, sona, thina, kona Izabizwana zokukhomba: lo, le, leli, lesi, lokhu, lezi, lokha, lela, leza, lesa Ubunikazi ; sami, zami, kwami, lakho, yakhe, sabo Isabizwana sokuzenza ozithandako.abaziphetheko, esizikhothako Isabizwana sokubuza: <i>ubani ? , kabani ? , kwabani , ngani ?</i>
Iinchasiso	Ubujamo besibaluli isib: Umuntu <b>omkhulu</b> ngemva kwebizo Umntazana <b>omuhle</b> njll. Iinabiso Umkhumbulo: -nukako, -thandwako, hlulukela, zindla Sesikhathi:izolo, nje, kusasa, ekuseni, emini, ebusuku Sobujamo: -hle, -mbi, -phasi, -ncani Sendawo:eKwarha, ngendlini, emlanjeni, kwamalume
Izandiso	Indawo neenkomba isib: phezu, hlanu, ngaphasi, ngehla: Ipoto <b>iphezu</b> kwembawula, Ungah-lali <b>hlanu</b> kwami, <b>Ingaphasi</b> kwetafula, Suka <b>ngehla</b> kwami
Izenzo	Tjhisa, Umma <b>utjhisa</b> amaratha.sela-Umntwana <b>usela</b> ibisi Ezinganamenziwa-Ubaba <b>utjala</b> . Ugogo uy <b>abetha</b>
Iinkathi zezenzo	Ngihlala ngisiya lapho ngoLesihlanu
Iinsizasenzo	Angikghoni <b>uku</b> sebenza, <b>Bam</b> bona <b>bam</b> gijimela, Ikukhu <b>iq</b> hoboza amabele
Imitjho yobujamo	Nawungaphasa uzamthola umaliledinini, Nangingaba nemali ngizawenza umnyanya, Ngathana sengavuka ekuseni bengizabathola
Indlela yokwenziwa	uSipho ugijinyiswa yinja, Ipahla yetjiwe masala, Ibisi liqatjhwe ngukatsu, Imbuzi ihlatjwa ngumalume
Ikulumo embiko	Wafika wasitjela ilanga lomnyanya, Wangibuza bona kubayini ngingakayi nami, Bathi batjhi-ywe yibhesi
<b>Ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ilimi elithinta imizwa begodu nelimi lokwenzisa.</li> <li>• Ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, begodu nokhunye okubuhlangothi.</li> <li>• Ihlathululo efihlakaleko kanye nokuthatha iinqunto.</li> <li>• Umnqopho wokuveza ihlathululo kanye nelwazi</li> <li>• Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko.</li> <li>• Umnqopho wokufaka nanyana ukukhipha ilwazi.</li> <li>• Ihlangothi lomtloli/ lomvezi.</li> </ul>	

### 3.5. AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Lomtlolelo uphakamisa bona loyo naloyo mzombe uzokufaka hlangana iyunidi yinye namkha angaphezu kwalokho anqotjhiswe kilelo nalelo kghono: ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, ukubukela, ukutlola, ukwethula nelimi. Loyo naloyo mzombe uzokunikela abafundi imisebenzi yokufunda, ukubukela ilandelano lokukhulunywako/Okukhulunywako, okutloliweko namatheksthi abukelwako. Kileyo naloyo mzombe imisebenzi izokudosa itjhejo labafundi ukuze balungise ihlelo nezakhiwo zamajenri.

Emnyakeni, pheze imizombe ema-18 izokuhlanganisa zoke iinkhekhe zekharikhyulamu eemvekeni ezima-36. Ukungezelela lokho, izinga lobudisi emahlangothini woke lizokukhula ukuya ngethemu kanye nangonyaka bekube seminyakeni emi-3. Abafundi bazokulungela ukutlola iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka zeGreyidi 12. Ukuthuthuka ngalokho kuba yingcenywe yokubuthelela amahlelo wokufunda. Lesisakhi sinikela abafundi kanye nabotitjhere ithuba lokwakha ubujamo, ukuhlanganisa ilwazi-magama, nokujayela izakhi zelimi eemvekeni ezimbili ngaphambi kokuya kwamanye amakghono.

Lokha nakudzayinwa umzombe weemveke ezimbili, utitjhere angabuthelela imisebenzi esihlokweni esithileko isib. Ukutjhuguluka kobujamo bezulu, ikghono elithileko elivela kukharikhyulamu isib, ikulumo-pikiswano, umtlo ophikisanako namkha itheksthi namkha ibuthelelo lamatheksthi "Amatheksthi asetjenziselwa ukufundisa okuhlanganisweko kwamakghono wokufundisa.

Ilandelano leemfundo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili ngalandela nanyana ngiliphi irherho, isib. Umzombe ungathoma ngokufunda, uragele phambili uye ekulumiswaneni, okulandelwa kutlola. Kungenzeka kusetjenziswe imitlolo eqintelwe ukufunda namkha enye nje itheksthi engasetjenziswa njengombana kutjengiswe ngenzasi.

Utitjhere kumele akhethe imitlolo ezokufundwa. Lokhu kungaba siqhema seenkondlo, inovela, iindaba ezifitjhani, umdlalo namkha amafilimi (tjheja, amatheksthi asetjenzisiweko wokufundisa okuhlanganyelweko kwamakghono wokufundisa. Lokhu kubonakala njengehlelo lokuFundisa njengetheksthi yezomtlo 1-18. Utitjhere angazikhethela ukufundisa nanyana ngiliphi ilandelano lamatheksthi wokufundisa namkha kujamiselwe iinkondlo ngeendaba ezifitjhani kesinye isikhathi. Lokha utitjhere nakakhetha ithesti ede enjengenovela, umdlalo namkha ifilimi kumele akufundise ngokuragako ukuze abafundi bangakhohlwa izinto ezifana nesakhiwo kanye nabalingisi baleyo jenri. Utitjhere lokha nakazokufundisa lemitlolo emide, kumele ayihlukanise ngamayunidi amanengi ngokungakghonakalako njengombana isikhathi sivuma ehlelweni lokufunda isib amayunidi ali-10 weGreyidi 10. Amayunidi lawa kungaba zizahluko ezili-10 ezinye izahluko zingafundwa njengomsebenzi wekhaya namkha amahlelo wokufunda angezelelweko.

Ngokukghonakalako ilimi lingafundiswa esikhathini esili-iri linye eemvekeni ezimbili, isiquntu sifundiswe ngokobujamo nokutlola nokufunda, bese esinye isiquntu sifundiswe ngokupheleleko. Ukungezelela ukuhlelela ukufundisa ihlelo, kuzokuba ngokufundisa ngehloso yokulungisa iimphoso namkha ukubuyekeza elimini lokhu kususelwa eemphosweni zabafundi.

### **Ukutjhugulula ihlelo lokufundisa libe misebenzi yokufunda nokufundisa**

Isibonelo esidzimelele kuHlelo lokuFundisa leGreyidi 10, ithemu yoku-1, Iveke yesi-5 neyesi-6 (11 x 50 amaminithi wesifundo)

limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-ri
5 neye 6	Ukunikela imibono. Eenqhemeni, loyo naloyo mfundi unikela umbonwakhe ngesithombe esinemininingwana engakajayekeki.	<b>Ukufunda okujulileko.</b> <b>Itheksthi enikela umbono/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto isib., i-athikili kamagazini</b> . Lemuka bewuhlathulule indlela umtlozi acabanga ngayo Hlathulula bewusekele imibonwakhe/ indlela acabanga ngayo Itheksthi ingamadaniswa nendikimba yesithombe esetjenziselwa ukulalela namkha awa	Ukuzalisa iforomo Tlola incwadi/ <b>imeyilela umngani, nikela umbono NAMKHA tlola Ikulumopendulwano</b> • Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola • : Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso kanye nokwethula	Ilimi elethula imizwa ubuhlangothi, ikulumo engakanqophi, amatshwayo, imithetjhwana yekulumbo-biko NAMKHA ikulumopendulwano Ilwazimagama: mayelana netheksthi efundwako

**Izombelezo lomongo: Ukunikela nokuphendula imibono. Ummongwana: Ifetjheni nomzimba**

**Isifundo soku- 1: (khulukhulu ngomlomo)**

- Isingeniso: linhlango nelemuko. Ikulumiswano yesiqhema. Tjengisa itlasi loke namkha unikele esinye nesinye isiqhema isithombe esingaveza imibono ephathelene naso isib: isithombe sethathu (*tattoo*), *imithumbuso* ekanengi yeendlebe neyeempumulo, iinhluthu ezidaywe ngombala ohlaza, njll linkulumiswano zeenqhema ziveza bezamukele imibono ngomfanekiso osesithombeni. Utitjhere, umphathi wesiqhema utlola phasi imibono yokwakha ilwazi-magama.
- Ilwazimagama elifanelene netheksthi nekunikeleni umbono. Izakhi zemitjho ukwenzela ukungena emlonyeni ngomoya ophasi njll esingezelelweni.
- Umsebenzi wekhaya: Tlola indima uveze zakho iimpindulo godu (nakukghonakalako) nemibono yabanye.

**Isifundo sesi- 2: (khulukhulu kukuzilungiselela ukutlola)**

- Bukela isithombe godu - khumbuza abafundi ngokhunye kwelwazimagama, Ihlathululo engeqakathekileko yekulumiswano nemibono yabo.
- Ukufaka isandla kabanye abafundi: Fundela imisebenzabo yemakhaya phezulu ngetlasini.

- Fundisa ngesakhiwo sombono: Isitatimende nabonobangela abanemininingwana esekelako. Yenza sinye esenziwe bafundi ebhodini.

**Isifundo sesi- 3: (khulukhulu imitlolo)**

- Abafundi batlola indima yinye/zimbili ngemibono yabo. Basebenzisa indlela yokutlola okuragako, ngilokhu: tloa, buyekeza, editha(ukuthola isakhiwo sombono). Abafundi banga-edithelana imisebenzi yabo (uku-edithelana kwabafundi).Umkhqizo wokuphela yincwadi namkha imeyili eya emnganini babelane ngemibono yabo.Khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo sencwadi.

Umtlolo lo ngowehlolo/ukuhlolwa oku/ - utitjhere uyaskima / atshwaye. Wenza nerhelo leemphoso ezijayelekileko elingenzekako.

**Isifundo sesi- 4: (khulukhulu kuyafundwa)**

- Funda itheksthi ehlabanako nommango othile, isib: Ukuveza umbono ovumelana namathathu (*tattoo*), ukukghatjiswa komzimba, ukuthunjuswa, njll kungenzeka kube yi-athikili kamagazini.
- Ukufunda okungeneleleko ngemibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa (kungatlolwa namkha kube kukhulunye) Fundisa ngemitlolo esikinya imizwa, ukubeka iqiniso ngokujayelekileko nokungatjhuguluki (ibe netheksthi esibonelo).

**Isifundo sesi- 5: (esivangileko)**

- Amanye wamatshwayo wehlelo ahlanganisiweko etheksthini.
- Nawuqeda ukufunda nqopha endlelni umtlozi abona ngayo izinto. Umbono ngamathathu (*tattoos*), ukuthunjuswa, iihluthu ezidayiweko, njll.Wazi njani? Maphi amagama?
- Ihlelo elisibuyekezo ngokususelwa eemphosweni ezijayelekileko emitlolweni etshwayiweko esifundweni sesi-3

**Isifundo sesi- 6: (khulukhulu ukutlola)**

- Zalisa iforomo.Yoke imininingwana kufanele inembe iphelele neempendulo zitloleke ngokucacileko

**Isifundo se- 7: (khulukhulu ukufunda okususelwa encwadini ekhethiweko)**

- Umsebenzi wokulungiselela ukufunda: Nikela umbono; Ebantwaneni: Kghani kulungile bonyana ababelethi balele abantababo ukubonana nabanye abangani (abangani ababesana namkha ababentazana)?
- Ukufunda okungeneleleko okunemibuzo etloliweko ephathelene nendaba. Ukwakhiwa kwelwazimagama-amagama angaziwako etheksthini (umsebenzi wesihlathululimagama)
- Iyelelo ngelihlo elihlabako. Khuyini indlela abona ngayo izinto umtlozi? /umbono. Wazi njani? Ngimaphi amagama asetjenzisiweko ukudlulisa lokho? Ilihlo ababona ngalo izinto abafundi/umbono?

**Isifundo sobu- 8: (Khulukhulu ukukhuluma nokulalela) simayelana nencwadi ekhethiweko**

**Nikela umbono begodu ulalele ngehlonipho**

- Omunye nomunye umfudi unikela umbono phezu kommango ovela endabeni ethi: “Indoda ibhudanga amabhudango, ”asebenzisa isakhiwo esifanako naleso sokutlola. Umbono nawuhlangene nonobangela / ubufakazi obusekelako. NAMKHA Abentwana badlhegane ngokudlala indima yekulumiswano phakathi kwaka Nomsa (namkha uThemba) noTata

**Isifundo se- 9: (Ihlelo elihlanganisiweko) Lisuselwa encwadini ekhethiweko**

- Imithethwana yekulumo-mbiko nekulumo poro (ibuyekezo)
- Abentwana batlola idlhegano (iimpendulo ezihlanu qobe mlingisi) phakathi kwakaNomisa (namkha uThemba) noTata ekulumeniporo. Lo kungaba msebenzi wesiqhema

**Isifundo se-10: ((khulukhulu siyatlolwa)**

*(Nangabe abentwana batlhoga isikhathi esengeziweko sesifundosomhlobo weenkulumoporo, isifundo se - 10 singasetjenziswa njengebandulo lokubuthelela /imisebenzi engeziweko kunobanakunqotjhwe khulu eenkulumopikiswaneni)*

- Fundisa imithethwana yekulumo-pendulwano ebekwe malungana nemithethwana yekulumombiko
- Abentwana batlola idlhegano labo godu (isifundo - 9) njengekulumopendulwano elungele ukuhlolwa amaphuzu.

**Isifundo 11: ukuhlola okuhlelweko**

- Izakhi zelimi zeemphoso ezivamileko ekutloleni isifundo 9 no 10.
- Ukufunda okungeneleko kwetheksthi (400 - 500 amagama) nemibuzo yokuzwisisa kanye nelimi elihlangeneko
- Eminye imibuzo ifuna bona abafundi bafunde nokuhlola imibono bebanikele neyabo
- Imithetho yekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi(ukubuyekeza)
- Abafundi babuyelela batlole ingcenywe yekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi

**Emakhasini alandelako AmaHlelo wokuFundisa anikelwe kileyo naleyoGreyidi 10,11 ne 12. Tjheja bona lokhu kuziimbanelo zokobana ungahlela bunjani ukufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngomnyaka**

**3.5.1 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-10**

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
1 neye 2	Ukulalelela ukuthola ilwazi Ngababili namkha isiqhema soke: Ethula umfundi ufunda naye ngokusebenzisa ilwazi elinikelweko NAMKHA Ukubukela umtlo (idokhumenthari)	Ukufunda okungeneleko <b>Itheksthi enikela ilwazi</b> Isirhunyezo esilula samaphuzu aqakathekileko <b>Iqiniso</b> nombono Ukufunda okungeziweko Iphrojekhe ethuliweko	Tlola <b>isigaba esinikela ilwazi</b> unqophe ekwakhweni komutjho nokucaciseleka Tlola <b>incwadi yobungani</b> unikela ilwazi <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Iintatimende, isakhiwo somutjho Ihloko–isenzo - umenziwa ) Ukusetjenziswa kwesikhathi sanje esilula <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> Amathemu abutheknikhali amayelana nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
3 neye 4	Ukulalelela ukuthola umbono  Nikela umbono wetlasi loke(etheksthini elula/enqophileko)	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo yoku-1:</b>  Isingeniso endabeni  Nqopha etshwayeni elilodwa lokulemuka Hlathulula isithintela sayo  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo yesi-2:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko  Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo emdlalweni/enovelini/endabeni efitjhani; linthombe-ngqondo ekondlweni	<b>Tlola isigaba sokuzitlamela/ i-eseyi</b> ekuphenduleni iindaba ezitholakele etheksthini yezemitlolo isib.ikondlo, idayari namkha incwadi  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethula imizwa:  limphawulo nezandiso (Ukubuyekeza)  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivela emsebenzini wabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b>  Ukwakha izandiso ( <i>ikosi-uya ekosini/ isandiso sendawo</i> ) kanje <i>neemphawulo</i> ( <i>Isib. Umsana omkhulu</i> )

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
5 neye 6	Nikela imibono Esiqhemeni, ngiloyo naloyo mfundi unikela umbonwakhe mayelana nesithombe esineminingwana engakajayekeki isib. isithombe sefethini esinethathu	Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Itheksthi enikela umbono / umcabango</b> Isib. Vela kumagazini namkha i-athikili yephephandaba Lemuka bewuhlathulule indlela umtloli acabanga ngayo Hlathulula bewusekele umcabango/umbono wakhe Itheksthi le ingahlangana nomongo- ndaba wesithombe esisetjenziselwe ukulalela	Zalisa <b>iforomo</b> lephaliswano Tlola <b>incwadi NAMKHA ikulumo-pendulwano</b> <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ilimi elithintha imizwa, ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko, ubuhlangothi Ikulumo-mbiko Amatshwayo wokutlola wekulumo-mbiko nekulumo-pendulwano <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> elimayelana eundwako netheksthi
7 neye 8	Ukufunda itheksthi mayelana nekulumo, ikulumo-pedulwana namkha umdlala ngomnqopho wokulalela ukuzwisisa	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo yesi-3:</b> Ukwakha umlingisi kunovela, kundaba efitjhana namkha umdlalo; iinthombe- ngqondo ekondlweni <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo yesi-4:</b> Hlolisisa umlayezo	Tlola <b>i-eseyi ecocako</b> enzize emabonini wakho <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ukubumba umlingisi. Amatshwayo wekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi (Ukubuyekekeza) Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivela emitlolweni yabafundi <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> rhuhulula ihlathululo yamagama ekufundeni- isihlathululi-mezwi
9 neye 10	Lalela ingoma/amagama wengoma Hlathulula Ethula umsebenzi wokufunda onabileko	Ukufunda okungeneleleko. <b>Itheksthi ebukelwako</b> emayelana nengoma, isib.igrafu, idayagramu, isithombe Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Iphephandaba/umagazi ni</b> i-athikili emayelana nengoma kwezelwa ukutlola isirhunyezo esingamaphuzu <b>Ukufunda okunabileko</b> kweencwadi ezide ngesikhathi samaholideyi	Tlola <b>irivyu</b> yengoma/ ividiyo yengoma Tlola <b>iphostara / iflaya</b> yomnyanya wokuvuma <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukubuyekeza kwezenzo ukuhlanganisa nokufunda nokutlola- nikela ihlathululo yezenzo ezisetjenzisiweko Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivela emitlolweni yabafundi <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> eliphathelene nokuvuma /imidiya njengombana itholakala etheksthini efundwako

Ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlelekileko kuThemu 1			
Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukulalela	Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 4: Isihlahlubana soku- 1
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalela Ukuzwisisa	I-Eseyi	Imitlolo yokuthintana: Amatheksthi amade	<b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isifundo sokuzwisisa</li> <li>• Isirhunyezo</li> <li>• Izakhi nemithethwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
11 neye 12	Hlathulula itheksthi ebonwako esiqhemeni-kudayagramu, ethebulini njll.  Sebenzisa iihlathululo zabanye ukudlulisela ilwazi komunye umhlobo wetheksthi (isib kumebhe-ngqondo, ekuzaliseni ethebulini)	Ukufunda okungeneleleko.  Ihlathululo ebuya encwadini (hayi imilayelo)  Ihlathululo yesekelo lomuntu ngayedwana	Tlola ihlathululo yokobana into ejayelekileko njengetsikiri, umaliledinini, ipensela nokunye kusetjenziswa njani  Tlola ihlathululo yezenzo zakhe.isib incwadi yokuncancabeza  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	linhlanganiso  (isib, ngombana, ngalokho njll) nesikhathi (isib bese, ngemuva kwalokho njll)  Izakhi zesandiso (ukubuyekeza)  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> elimayelana namatheksthi afundwako
13 neye 14	Ikulumo ehleliweko, erhujulilweko mayelana nemihlobo yoke yeenolwana	<b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo yesi-5:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko Imimongo-ndaba ngokungeneleleko  Madanisa  <b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo yesi-6:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko	Isigaba esilula sezomtlolo eziqintelwe ukufundwa isib. Hlathulula umlingisi, Hlathulula isizinda nesithintela sawo, Lemuka ummango-ndaba nesithintela sawo  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	limvumelwano emajameni – iimbonelo ezivela ekulaleleni namkha amatheksthi wezemtlolo wesi-5 newesi-6  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> elimayelana nokufunda/ nokulalela itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
15 neye 16	Tjela, lalela nokuphendula emahlayeni  Fundela itlasi/isiqhema i-akhawundi  Ukulula: bukela iinkhangiso ezisebenzisa amahlaya njengelinye lamaqhinga	Ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthi anamahlaya  isib amakhathuni, amakhomikhi / amavidiyo wamakhomikhi. Hlola umphumela namaqhinga asetjenzisweko emahlayeni Isib. irarano, isithori kanye no nesiphetho  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-7:</b>  ukubuyekeza / ukurhanyeza / isifundo sokuphetha / itheksthi yokuzithukisa	<b>Amaboni wakhe:</b> isehlakalo esithabisako  Irejista, isitayela kanye no nephimbo  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Imitjho ehlanganiswe nemitlolo  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b>  Ilimi lokufunda elinye ilimi elihlobene namakhathuni njll  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b>  elimayelana na matheksthi afundwako
17 neye 18	Ukucoca kwephaneli  Lalela indlela yokucabanga kanye nomcabango othileko	Fundela ukuyelelisa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. <b>Itheksthi enikela ihlangothi lomdombi/ indlela yokucabanga/ ukucabanga ukusuka emithonjeni</b> yezomtlolo ukuya kweeenrhatjhi  <b>Amatheksthi abukelwako</b> atjengisa ihlangothi namkha umbono othileko isib, isithombe, ifilimu, ikhathuni, isikhangiso njll	Zakhele <b>isikhangiso-</b> faka hlangana iminingwana ebonwako Amaqhinga wokwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko alula  Tlola <b>isiphakamiso ngencwadi</b> evela ehlelweni lokufunda elinabileko  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ilimi elizele iimfengqo namaqhinga okuhuluma esetjenziselwa ukwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko isib, isifaniso, ibuyelelo,  Isizathu, unobangela nomphumela kanye no neenhlanganiso  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b>  Ilimi lokufunda elinye ilimi isib. isikhangiso  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> mayelana netheksthi efundwako
19 neya 20	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2		
Umsebenzi 5: Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi 6: Zomtlolo	Umsebenzi 7:
<b>Zomlomo:</b>  Ikulumo erhujulweko nehleliweko	Imibuzo emifitjhani	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:</b>  Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko  Iphepha 2 – Zomtlolo  Iphepha 3 – *Ukutlola (kungatolwa ngoMeyi/ Juni)

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
21 neya 22	Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko kwetheksthi nikela ihlangothi ekusekeleni umbono othileko Lalela imibono; irhelise	Fundela ukurhunyeya: <b>ipikiswano elula</b> Hlola umnqopho wokufaka namkha ukukhupha ilwazi	Tlola <b>ipikiswano</b> , rhelisa amaphuzu <b>Incwadi yebhizinisi:</b> ukunghonghoyila neenzathu zesinghonyayo <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Buyekeza iinhlanganiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
23 neya 24	Ukukhuluma nokulalela: Isingeniso sekambiso yekulumo - pikiswano	<b>Ithekesthi yezemitlolo yobu-8:</b> Ukwethulwa kwemininingwana Nqopha kokukodwa okulemukekako, Hlathulula isithintela sayo <b>Ithekesthi yezemitlolo ye-9:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo emdlalweni/ kunoveli/endabeni ezifitjhana, iimfengqo eenkondlweni	Ukutlola iingaba <b>zepikiswano/ kanye nemininingwana esekelako</b> / ubufakazi behlangothi elithileko <b>Umtlolo wokuzitlamela nohlathululako</b> Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola, nokubuyelela atole <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isakhiwo sesigaba: umutjho oyihloko kanye nemininingwana esekelako linkathi zesenzo <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi Ilimi elisetjenziselwa Isib:ikulumo-pikiswano, ikambiso njll

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
25 neya 26	Ikulumo ehleliweko, erhujululiweko. Ukuhlolwa ukulalelwa bangani (ukukhuthaza ukufunda okunabileko kanye nerhubhululo ngokuzijamela	Ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthi wekhompyutha wethenkoloji, imeyili, i-sms, i- <i>twitter</i> , Madanisa i-rejista, isitayela nephimbo(kwezakhiwo ezifanako isib, incwadi)	Tlola <b>i-imeyili</b> Tlola <b>isimemo</b> (esihleliweko nesingakahlelwa) <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	linrhunyezo, amatshwayo wokutlola itheksthi <i>isib:</i> ) Ukundlala kuhle ubukhulu bamaledere, ikulumiswano yokubonwako, isib isimemo esingakahlelwa Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> letheenkoloji
27 neya 28	Lalela umdlalo womrhatjho / ikulumo erekhodiweko / ukulingisa / umdlalo wokufunda	<b>Ithekesti yezemitlolo ye-10:</b> ukufunda okungeneleleko Umlingisi wenovelini, wendaba efitjhani namkha womdlalo Amaqinga wokubuyelela ekondlweni <b>Ithekesti yezemitlolo ye-11:</b> ukufunda okungeneleleko Ukutsenga umlayezo	Tlola <b>imibono bewusekele</b> Irejista, isitayela nephimbo <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Iphimbo, umphumela, iindlela zesenzo, Iphimiso <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
29 neya 30	Ukusebenza ngeenqhema okuhlukanisiweko kodwana kungakahlelwa kanye neenkulumiswano ezimayelana namatheksthi wezemitlolo	<b>Ithekesti yezemitlolo ye--12:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko. Hlola iimongo-ndaba ukuya phambili. Madanisa <b>Ithekesti eyandisa ilwazi</b> isib. Ibhudango, indaba engakholekiko yesayensi	Tlola i-eseyi namkha isigaba sokuzitlamela, isib mcabango olibudango, ibhudango, isayensi <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ilimi/ ilimi elizele iimfengqo/ iinthombengqondo, isingathekiso, isiphawulo njll Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3		
Umsebenzi 8: Ukukhuluma namkha ukufunda	Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi 10: Isihlahlubana sesi-2
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / Ikulumo engakahlelwa / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema</p>	<p>Amatheksthi amafitjani wokuthintana</p>	<p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b></p> <p>Isifundo sokuzwisisa</p> <p>Isirhunyezo</p> <p>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</p> <p>NAMKHA</p> <p>Zomtlo: Imibuzo emifitjani</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
31 neya 32	<p>Ukulalela ngelihlo elihlabako: Ukulalelela ukuthola ubuhlangothi nebandlululo</p> <p>Ukucocisana</p>	<p>Ukufundela <b>Ukuyeleliswa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <p>Isib, ikulumo yezepolitiki, itjumayelo, ukubika okuthatha ihlangothi</p> <p>ukufunda ngelihlo elibukhali:</p> <p>Ngubani ozuzako etheksthini? Ngubani olahlekelwako? Njani?</p>	<p>Tlola ngamahlangothi womdombi ahlukahlukene (okungasiwo womfundi)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ipambosi yokwenziwa</p> <p>Nqophileko nokungakanqophi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
33 neya 34	Ukulalela: ukuthathwa kwamanowuthu: ukulalelela ukuthola amaphuzu aqakathekileko, iimbonelo njll	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlole ye-13:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Itheksthi yezomtlole ye-7:</b> Ukubuyekeza / isirhunyezo/ ukuphetha isifundo / amatheksthi andisa ilwazi	<b>Ukutlola amanowuthu abe mimitjho emide</b> <b>Ukutlolwa kweenrhunyezo</b> ukubuyekeza isib. imitjho emide, ukusetjenziswa kwamagama amqondofana namagamakhe <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ipambosi yokwenziwa Ukubuyekeza Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
35 neya 36	Ukulalelela ukubuka, isib. ingoma, ukufunda okugadangisweko, iinkondlo	<b>Amatheksthi (ukwandisa ilwazi) wezemtlole</b> ukubuka nokuthaba	<b>Incwadi yokubuka / yokuthokoza/ yokwethula ukuzithabisa</b> Ukubuyekeza kwananyana ngiyiphi indlela ukulungiselela ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Indlela ezinesizotha zokuthokoza Indlela yokwethula efanele isiko IRejista <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
37 neya 38	Ukucocisana okungakahleleki ngokwetlasi nangokwenqhema lokha nakulungiselelwa iinhlahlubo	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlo (ukwandiswa kwelwazi) ukubuyekeza</b>	<b>Ukulungiselela ukuhlola</b> <b>Tlola ngokususela ekukhetheni iindlela zokuzitlamela-ukukhetha isihloko nokuhlanganisa imiqondo / umebhe-ngqondo</b> <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Umsebenzi wesihlathululi-mezwi / izitjho / izaga, Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
39 neya 40	<b>linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka</b>			

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelweko ethemini yesi-4**

**Umsebenzi 11: linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka**

Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko

Iphepha 2 – Zomtlo

Iphepha 3 – \*Ukutlola

\* Imitlomo yomnyaka yezomlomo ovela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni kanye/namkha ukufunda. Imitlomo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlanguka okungenani kanye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulumo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela phezulu okuhlelweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.

3.5.2 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-11

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
1 neye 2	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa ukuze uthole ilwazi namkha ukubukela idokhumenthari yakamabonakude	Ukufunda okungeneleleko. <b>Itheksthi enikela ilwazi namkha ebukelwako</b> Isirhunyezo esilula samaphuzu aqakathekileko <b>Iqiniso</b> nombono <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yoku 1:</b> Isingeniso seendaba Dzimelela elemukweni elilodwa lamatshwayo Hlathulula isithintela sakhona	Tlola <b>isigaba esinikela ilwazi</b> Dzimelela ekubunjweni kwemitjho nokucaciseleka Tlola <b>isitatimende</b> , unikele ihlathululo isib, emapholiseni <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isitatimende, isakhiwo somutjho (ihloko-isenzo nomenziwa) Ukusetjenziswa kweenkomba <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi
3 neye 4	Ukufundela phezulu okungakahlelwa namkha isigaba esisuselwa ehlelweni elinabileko lokufunda	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi 2:</b> Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo somdlalo/ senoveli/indaba efitjhani; iinthombengqondo eenkondlweni Ukufunda okungezelelweko/ okwenziwako Ukuvakatjhela umthombolwazi/ letha abomagazini namaphephandaba	Tlola <b>isigaba sokuzitlamela/ i-eseyi</b> ephendula iindaba ezihloliweko etheksthini yezomtlolo isib. <b>ikondlo, umalangenani namkha incwadi</b> <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethula imizwa: Izandiso neemphawulo (ukubuyekeza) Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa emsebenzini wabantwana <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi Ukusebenzisa ithasarasi-amagama -amqondofana Ukwakha amagama amqondohluka neenthomo zamagama, isib. ukuhleka - ukulila .

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
5 neye 6	Ukulalelela ukurhunyeza: Itheksthi efitjhani enikela ilwazi Lemuka umlayezo oqakathekileko, phakamisa isihloko	Ukufunda okungeneleleko.  Isirhunyezo esisuselwe etheksthini enikela ilwazi  Lemuka imininingwana eqakathekileko naleyo engakaqakatheki	<b>Tlola isirhunyezo ngamaphuzu</b>  Lula amanowuthu abe yitheksthi egcweleko  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Amabizo  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso  eliselwa eemphosweni zabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi  Umsebenzi wesihlathululi- mezwi
7 neye 8	Ukufunda okulungiselelweko- isiqetjhana esivela encwadini eqintiweko NAMKHA ukufunda okuhleliweko kwekondlo namkha umdlalo  Nikela itjhejo lokwethula, ipimiso, ukuphumula nendlela okuphinyiswa ngayo amagama	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlo yesi 3:</b> bumba umlingisi kunoveli, endatjaneni nanyana emdlalweni, amatshwayo ekondlweni  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlo yesi 4:</b>  Hlola umlayezo wetheksthi	Ukutlola <b>indaba ecocako</b> la abalingisi bahlangana khona bebakhulume  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ukubumba umlingisi  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> rhubhulula ilwazi lamagama ekufundeni- ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
9 neye 10	Lalela ingoma/ amagama wengoma/ amavidiyo wengoma.  Ethula amathuba angezelelweko wokufunda	Ukufunda okungeneleleko  <b>Madanisa imilayezo</b> / isitayela, igido njll leengoma eembili  Ukufunda okungeziweko kwemitlolo emide ngesikhathi samaholideyi	Gwala / Zalisa ithebula yamatshwayo angafaniko  Tlola namkha udizayine amatheksthi abukelwako aphendula ingoma  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Amaqinga wetjhada isib. ibuyelelo, igido, ivumelwano  amabinzana namabuyelelo  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso eliselwa eemphosweni zabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> elimayelana neengoma njengombana kuvela etheksthini yokufunda

Ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlekileko kuThemu 1			
Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukulalela	Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 4: Isihlahlubana soku- 1
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalela Ukuzwisisa	I-Eseyi	Imitlolo yokuthintana: Amatheksthi amade	<b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isifundo sokuzwisisa</li> <li>• Isirhunyezo</li> <li>• Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	1 i-iri
11 neye 12	Hlathulula itheksthi ebonwako ngeenqhema-umebhe, itjhadi, ihlelo njll  Sebenzisa iinhathululo zabanye ukudlulisela ilwazi komunye umhlobo wetheksthi(isib, kumamebhe-ngqondo, ukuzalisa ithebula njll)	Ukufunda okungeneleko  <b>Iinkomba:</b> ukususela etheksthini yezomtlolo, tjengisa ukulingana, ibanga njll  <b>Ithekesthi ebukelwako</b> mayelana nendawo ethandwa khulu mphakathi  <b>Amathebula wesikhathi webhesi namkha wekhambo</b>	Tlola <b>iinkomba</b> zokuya endaweni ethandwa khulu emphakathini njengetatawini lezemidlalo  Ihlathululo enamaphuzu yeendawo ezithatha ikareko lomphakathi, elidzimelele etheksthini ebonwako  NAMKHA  Ikulumo-pendulwano  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Izakhi zikandaweni (ukubuyekeza)  Iimphawulo  Ukumadaniswa kweemphawulo  <b>Ilwazimagama elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi</b>  Amagama atjengisa iinkomba, ibanga, ukulingana njll
13 neye 14	Ikulumo erhujulilweko, ehlelweko	<b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo wesi-5:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleko  Hlola imimmongondaba ngokunabileko Madanisa  <b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo yesi-6</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleko	I-Eseyi elula yezemitlolo iinolwana, isib. Hlathulula umlingisi bewusekele, hlathulula isizinda, Lemuka imimmongo-ndaba nomphumela  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isivumelwano ebujameni - iimbonelo ezisuselwa ekulaleleni namkha amatheksthi wezemitlolo wesi-5 newesi-6  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundii  <b>Ilwazimagama elimayelana nokufunda/ nokulalela itheksthi</b>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	1 i-iri
15 neye 16	Ukulingisa, ikambiso yomhlangano wangetlasini ngeenhlokwana ezisuswe ekufundeni itheksthi	Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Ithekesthi enikela ilwazi, isib lphaphandaba ngendaba yomphakathi,</b> isib. Ukuthayelwa kwamanzi, ukususwa kwesila  ukufunda okungeziweko / ukubukela.ukukhuthaza ukufunda / ukubukelwa kweendaba / amaphephandaba	Tlola <b>i-ajenda</b> yomhlangano womphakathi mayelana netheksthi efundwako  Thatha amanowudu emhlanganweni  Ngemuva kokulingisa, tlola amaminidi womhlangano  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isakhiwo sesigaba: umutjho osihloko nemininingwana esekelako  Imithetjhwana emayelana namaminithi: isikhathi esidlulileko, uku-editha nokubuyelela utlole godu  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi ilimi elifitjhani  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda  Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi  Ikambiso yomhlangano, isib i-ajenda, usihlalo, amaminidi, aqubuka emaminidini adlulileko
17 neye 18	<b>Ikulumo-pikiswano:</b> Lalelela indlela yokucabanga kanye namajamo	Funda itheksthi enikela ihlangothi lomdembini/indlela yokucabanga/ <b>ukucabanga ukusuka</b> emithonjeni yezomtlolo ukuya kweyeenrhatjhi  isib. amakhathuni wezopolitiki, iinkhangiso, umbiko onezwelomagama  <b>Iindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokukhangisa okuvela kibomagazini/ amaphephandaba kanye nomabonakude.</b>	<b>Isikhangiso</b> – faka hlangana imininingwana ebukelwako Amaqhinga wokudlelezela isib. isiphakamiso, ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko,  Isikhangiso kungaba ngesomrhatjho namkha umagazini  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )  Yenza	Ilimi elizele iimfengqo nemibuzo engadingi iimpendulo ezisetjenziselwa ukwenza lokho okutjhoko  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi  Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi lokukhangisa, isib ikhophi,
19 neye 20	<b>Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2		
Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi wesi- 6: Zomtlolo	Umsebenzi we- 7: linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ikulumo elungiselelweko	Imibuzo emifitjani	Iphepha lesi-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – *Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi / Juni) NAMKHA Isihlahlubana esitolliweko

**linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka** linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka: kugreyidi 12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe iGreyidi 12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 9)

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
21 neya 22	Ikulumiswano yepaneli	Ukufundela ukurhunyeka ltheksthi emahlangothi mabili elinganisa ipikiswano / Ihlathululo ye	Tlola umbonwakho: uvumelane namkha uphikisane nesihloko Tlola iphuzu: Bumba ithebula lombonwakho etheksthini efundwako <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Buyelela iinhlanganisi neenkomba Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
23 neya 24	Coca indaba emayelana nokufunda itheksthi yezomtlolo	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yoku-7:</b> Isingeniso endabeni Nqopha elemukweni elilodwa lento Coca ngepumelelo yayo <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-8:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko Lemuka bekahlathulule isakhiwo Isakhiwo emdlalweni / inovela / indaba efithjani iimfengqo eenkondlweni	<b>Umtlolo wokuzitlamele/ ocochako</b> <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Dzimelela ekuthomeni nesiphethweni linkathi zesenzo <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
25 neya 26	Ikulumo elungisiweko, erhujululiweko Ukuhlolwa bangani ukulalela (ukukhuthaza ukufunda okunabileko nokufunda okurhujululiweko kokuzijamela)	ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthi amafitjhani: <b>izaziso, imilando kamufi</b> , madanisa irejista, isitayela isib, incwadi	Tlola <b>isaziso</b> <b>Tlola incwadi yokubuza</b> uphendula isaziso, izaziso <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isakhiwo esimayelana nokutlola Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi linrhunyezo isikhangiso, ama-akhronimi njll
27 neya 28	Ukulalelela ukwandisa ilwazi /ukulalelela ubumnandi / ukubuka, isib. ingoma, ikondlo, umdlalo womrhatjho, ukudlala bufunda	<b>Ithekesthi yezemitlolo ye-9:</b> ukufunda okungeneleleko Ukwakha umlingisi wenovela, indaba efitjhani/umdlalo/ amaqhinga wokutsenga ikondlo; Ithekesthi eyandisa ilwazi isib.isayensi	Tlola nanyana ngiwuphi umtlole omfitjhani uphendula isitho isib.ikondlo, isigaba esihlathululako, ukutlola ngakumalangen <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isithombengqondo Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
29 neya 30	Ukufundela phezulu kwamaledere okungakahlelwa, kufundelwa isiqhema namkha u-editha	Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko. kufundelwa ukuyelelisa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi incwadi eya kumhleli (Umnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi; amaqiniso nemibono)  Dzimelela ekunikeleni kwamabizo. (ingabe abantu bathiywa njani amabizo njll  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlole yesi-10:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko Hlolisisa umlayezo	Tlolela u-Editha incwadi niphendula itheksthi efundwako Tjheja ubujamo bakho nendlela ocabanga ngayo  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufundwa kwetheksthi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3		
Umsebenzi 8: Ukukhuluma nokufunda	Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi 10: Isihlahlubo 2 - Ukufunda nokubukela
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ inkulumo engakahlelwa/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema	Imitlole emifitjani yokuthintana	<b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> Isifundo sokuzwisisa Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi NAMKHA Zomtlole: Imibuzo emifitjani nemide

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
31 neya 32	Ukulalelisisa lokho okurekhodiweko namkha ufunde itheksthi ufundela ukuthola ubuhlangothi  Ikulumiswano  Ikulimiswano/ikulumo-pikiswano	Ukufundela <b>ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi Isib. ikulumo yezepolitiki, umbiko othatha ihlangothi</b>  <b>Itheskti yezomtlole yesi-5:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko  Hlola imimongo-ndaba uyimadanise	<b>Ukubuyelela utlole itheksthi ukususa ibandlululo nobuhlangothi</b>  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutloma, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ipambosi yokwenziwa  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi  Ithesarasi - amagama amqondofana

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
33 neya 34	Ukulalela: umsebenzi wokuthatha amanowudu Ukulalelela ilandelano	<b>Itheskti yezomtlolo ye-12:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Itheskti yezomtlolo ye-13:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko	Tlola <b>itheksthi enendlela yokuraga</b> .isib imilayelo emayelana netheknoloji Tjengisa ngedayagramu/ ibhorodo lendawo <b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b> Ukubuyekeza usebenzise itheksthi yekambiso, isib. Imitjho ezeleko, ukusebenzisa wakhe amagama <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 ) <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Izenzo Ilandelano ngokwesikhathi Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi
35 neya 36	Ukulalelela ukubuka, isib. ingoma, rekhodiweko, ukufunda, iingoma, ukurhaya iinkondlo	<b>Itheskti yezomtlolo yobu-14:</b> Ukubuyekeza / isirhunyezo / isifundo sokuphetha / itheksthi yokuzithuthukisa	<b>Incwadi yokubuka / yokuthokoza / yokwethula ithabo</b> Ukubuyekeza kwananyana ngiyiphi indlela ukulungiselela ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza ngendlela enesizotha Ukwethula ikulumo efanele isiko Irejista <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithethwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
37 neya 38	Ukubuyekeza: ikulumiswano yetlasi neyesiqhema engakahlelwa Ukucocisana ngehloso yokulungiselela iinhlahlubo	Itheksthi yezemitlolo yokubuyekeza	<b>Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo:</b> Tlola ususela eendleleni ezahlukeneko zokuzitlamela-Ukukhetha isihloko nokucocisana / umebhe-ngqondo	Umsebenzi wesihlathululi-mezwi izitjho/izaga / Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda
39 neya 40	<b>Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka</b>			

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-4**

**Umsebenzi 11: Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka**

Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko

Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zomtlo

Iphepha lesi-3 – \*Ukutlola (Ingatlolwa ngoArhosi namkha ngoSeptember)

\* Imitlomo yomnyaka yemlomo evela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni kanye/ namkha ukufunda. Imitlomo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kunye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulumo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.

**3.5.3 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-12**

Ihlelo lomnyakeli lethula ubuncani bomsebenzi okumele wenziwe begodu uhlolwe. eGreyidini le-12 amatheksthi wokufunda okuhleliweko kubalwe kwasuka ku-1-18, lokho kutjho bona ma-iri ama-2 emzombeni ngamunye nakwenziwa ikondlo eyodwa namkha indaba efitjhani eyodwa namkha ingcenywe eyodwa yenovela namkha umdlalo. Nangabe kukhethwe umdlalo namkha inovela, utitjhere kumele ahlukhanise umsebenzi ngeengcenywe ezifaneleko okumele zenziwe ngaleso sikhathi.

Isikhathi esinengi eGreyidini le-12 sizokusetjenziselwa ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela abafundi ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka okuvela ngaphandle

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithethjwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
1 neye 2	<p><b>Ukucoca kwesiqhema:</b></p> <p>Hlathulula amatshwayo wephephandaba-incwadi eya kumhleli, iinkhangiso ezihlukanisiweko, i-edithoriyali, ama-athikili wamatshwayo njll</p> <p>Lemuka umnqopho nesitayela saleso naleso sigaba</p> <p>Thintanisa nomsebenzi oweluliweko wokufunda iphephandaba / imibiko yeendaba</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda okungeneleleko</b></p> <p>Ukubuyekeza isirhunyezo/ ukusebenzisa itheksthi emaphephandabeni / <b>ukubika /imidiya</b></p> <p>Ukuskima nokuskena</p> <p><b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo yoku-1:</b></p> <p>Ukwethulwa kwemininingwana</p> <p>Ukunqopha ekulimukeni itshwayo</p> <p>Hlathulula isithintela sayo</p>	<p><b>Amanowudu wesirhunyezo kanye nesirhunyezo sokugcina</b></p> <p>(ukuhlola okuhlongozliweko)</p> <p><b>Tlola incwadi eya kumhleli</b></p> <p><b>NAMKHA tlola isaziso esiya ephephandabeni namkha irivyu</b></p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Izakhi ezihlelekileko, isib. Ilimi elingasisemthethweni. Isihlonipho (<i>isib. Uyise ulele/ukhambile kunokuthi uthi ufile</i>)</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi</p> <p>Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufundisa ilimi elihlobene namaphephandaba</p>
3 neye 4	<p>Lalelela irhubhululo: umsebenzi la abafundi babuza abanye abantu kanye nomphakathi imibuzo bese batlola umbiko welwazi</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko: ethula umbiko ngomlomo</p>	<p><b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo yesi-2:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p> <p><b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo yesi-3:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p>Tlola irhelo lemibuzo efaneleko ukuthola ilwazi</p> <p>Tlola umbiko-lwazi orhunyeza imiphumela umsebenzi werhubhululo</p> <p>Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola: nokutlola godu</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza: Ipambosi yokwenziwa, ikulumo engakanqophi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi</p>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
5 neye 6	<p>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa: i-inthavyu ye-othobhayografi, ukufunda okususelwa ku-othobhayografi, amavidiyotlipu /ye inthavyu ye othobayografi</p> <p>Ukwandisa ilwazi: bukela ifilimu ye othobhayografi/ Umtlolo</p>	<p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>kwe-othobhayografi ecocako</b>. Nqopha ihlangothi lomdombi, umdombi, nendlela yokucabanga, lemuka imibono</p> <p>Lemuka isithintela selimi neendlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokusebenzisa ilimi</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi -4:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p><b>Tlola ingcoco eyi-othobhayografi</b></p> <p>Tlola isigaba sezomtlolo ngokuthileko emitlolweni efundiweko namkha ingcoco eyi-othobhayografi</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza: linkathi zesenzo, isivumelwano</p> <p>Ihlelo lokulungisa elisuselwa emitlolweni yabafundi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi</p>
7 neyo 8	<p>Ukusebenza ngesiqhema okuhleliweko yezinto ezikhambelana nemitlolo equntelwe ukufundwa, isib ikulumopikiswano emayelana nokusekela abalingisi, ikulumiswano yesiqhema kubonelwa phambili lomphumela olindelweko wesakhiwo, njll</p>	<p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Itheksthi ebukelwako</b> ukuze kutholakale ilwazi eliphathelene nokufundwa kwemitlolo equntiweko</p> <p><i>isib. Umebhe wesiyingi ohlathululwe enovelini / indaba efitjhana, umgwalo womuntu othileko, ividiyo yenovela</i></p> <p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-5:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p>Tlola i-eseyi yezemitlolo etheksthini yemitlolo equntiwekongo-kusebenzisa isihloko esimadanisekako naleso seenhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka</p> <p><b>Tjhugulula itheksthi ebukelwako</b> (qala: (Ukufunda)isiwa <b>komunye umhlobo otloliweko namkha obukelwako</b>. isib. iphostara, umebhengqondo, idayagramu, iflowutjhadi njll</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Isakhi sesigaba emitlolweni omahlangothi-mabilii</p> <p>linkomba (<i>isib. ngombana, ngalokho, ) kanye nesikhathi (isib, bese, ngemuva)</i></p> <p>izandiso (ukubuyekeza)</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufundwa kwetheksthi</p> <p>Ilimi lokutsenga kezemitlolo efundiweko</p>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
9 neye 10	Ukufundela phezulu kwetheksthi yezemitlolo NAMKHA itheksthi isib. ithwitha, ifeyisibhugu, i-sms	Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwerhubhululo Isib. Amakhasi we-web <i>i-encyclopaedia</i> , Hlola bona amatheksthi abukelwako natloliweko adlala yiphi indima ekunikeleni ihlathululo  <b>Ithekesthi yezomtlolo yesi -6:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	<b>Ukudizayina ikhasi le-webhu</b> (itshwayo, amalogo, imininingwana esisekelo, iinthombe ezibukelwako nesithintela sazo. Tjheja amatshwayo abonwako  <b>Incwadi yangokomthetho:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlola incwadi yesibawo, isib. Ubawe ukusekelwa ngokweemali. Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola: Ukuhlela/ukulungiselela ukutlola, ukutlama, uku-buyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</li> </ul>	<b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelelne nokufunda itheksthi  Ilimi elihlobene namatheksthi abukelwako  Amagama ayijagoni  Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yoku-1			
Umsebenzi 1:Ukulalela	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa	<b>Ukutlola:</b> I-esityi	<b>Ukutlola:</b> Imitlolo yokuthintana emide	<b>Ihlahlubana:</b> <b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isifundo sokuzwisisa</li> <li>Isirhunyezo</li> <li>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithethwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
11 neye 12	<p>Lalela i-inthavyu yomsebenzi/ itheksthi emayelana ne-inthavyu yomsebenzi</p> <p>Hlola ubukghoni balabo abangenela ukhulungwa bese wabelana netlasi loke namkha isiqhema</p> <p>Ukwandisa ilwazi Ukufunda okunatjiweko: Qala / lalela i-inthavyu yeendaba</p>	<p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko: <b>Isikhangiso</b> somsebenzi, somfundaze namkha isikolo samabanga aphezulu Tjhejisisa isakhiwo kanye neminingwana</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-7:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p>Tlola <b>incwadi ekhambisana nesibawo somsebenzi kanye ne-CV</b> ubawe umsebenzi, umfundaze namkha isibawo sokufunda eyunivesithi njengombana bekukhangisiwe</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlola, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p> <p>Thatha amanowudu ngokulalela itheksthi ye-inthavyu yomsebenzi</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza: Izakhiwo zeencwadi, amabinzana wokuvula nokuphetha indaba</p> <p>Isakhiwo sesigaba</p> <p>Ipambosi yokwenziwa</p> <p>Ihlelo lokulungisa (okususelwa emitlolweni yabafundi)</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi kanye ne-inthavyu yomsebenzi</p>
13 neye 14	<p>Ukulingisa i-inthavyu yomsebenzi Lokhu kungaba kulingisa okugcweleko la amalunga wetlasi amanye ethatha indawo yokuba bahlungi namkha utitjhere anganikela abafundi imibuzo okumele bayifunde ukuze bakwazi ukuphendula</p>	<p>Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko <b>itheksthi emumethe ilwazi</b> mayelana nama-inthavyu avela <b>kumagazini/ inthanete</b> njll.</p> <p>Ukufunda okunabileko: ukufuna umsebenzi / isikhangiso somfundaze NAMKHA ukufunda ibhrotjha / amaflaya kanye namaziko wokufunda aphezulu</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yobu- 8:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p><b>Isirhunyezo sokubuyekeza:</b></p> <p>Ukuzitolela amanowudu namkha ukutolela umngani umyelellisa ngokuthile okumayelana nekambiso ye-inthavyu isib, ukwembatha okufaneleko, imibuzo engahle ibuzwe, isikinyeko lomzimba ngaku-inthavyu njll</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlola, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza: lindlela zesenzo ukulungiselela ukulingisa i-inthavyu yomsebenzi- linhlathululo mayelana nokusetjenziswa kweendlela zesenzo ezahlukeneko</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi</p>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithethwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
15 neye 16	<p>Ikulumo ehleliweko, erhujuliiweko emayelana nemidiya <i>ebukelwako</i>. <i>isib, amajenri wezamafilemu, iindlela zokuveza(amahlelo) kanye nomlando.</i></p> <p>Lingisa ikulumo ehleliweko: Ukwethula isikhulumi nokwethula amagama wokuthokoza</p>	<p>Bona <b>ikundla ethileko efilemini NAMKHA</b> ufunde irivyu yefilimu/ithelevitjhini njll</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlole ye-9:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p>Tlola <b>incwadi namkha isigaba esenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko</b> uphakamise ifilimu</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza: Ukutlola okunzwelelomagama</p> <p>Iimphawulo nezandiso</p> <p>Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso</p> <p>okususelwa emtlotweni wabafundi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> letheknoloji eliphathelene nokuvezwa kwamafilimu</p>
17 neye 18	<p>Amatlasi angakahleleki kanye nekulumiswano ngeenqhema esetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlole ye-10:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga wokufunda angeneleleko ukulungiselela ukuhlola kwangaphandle</p>	<p>Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukuze kubuyekezwe izakhiwo zamaphepha wemibuzo ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukubuyekeza ilimi ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi</p> <p>Ukubuyekezwa kwelimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi</p>
19 neye 20	<b>Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2			
Umsebenzi 5: a Ukufunda	Umsebenzi 6: Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi 7: Zemitlolo	Umsebenzi 8: Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko	<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ikulumo ehleliweko	Imibuzo emifitjhani	Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zomlolo Iphepha -lesi 3 – *Ukutlola NAMKHA Ihlahlubo etloliweko

**Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:** Egreyidini le-12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe iGreyidi 12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 10)

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
21 neya 22	Fundela phezulu umdlalo / Ikulumopendulwano. Tjhejisisa ukuphinyiswa kwamagama, ukuphumula, ibelo nendlela yokuzethula	Ukufunda okungeneleleko ikulumopendulwano / <b>umdlalo omumethe ilimi elinezakhi ezahlukahlukeneko</b> Tjheja ikulumo-pendulwano / imithetjhwana yesiteji <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo we-11:</b> Isingeniso sendaba Hlathulula umphumela	Tlola umbono: <b>irhelo lamaphuzu</b> Abafundi kumele banikele womabili amahlangothi wepikiswano <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Buyekeza iinhlanganiso Ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko kanye nobuhlangothi Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi namaphepha welimi eenhlahlubeni zaphakathi komnyaka <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
23 neya 24	Abelana ngamathuba wokufunda angezelelweko, isib. <i>Incwadi ephakanyisweko Yenza iimphakamiso ngesikolo/ umphakathi/ umthombolwazi womphakathi</i>	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-12:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko linthombengqondo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-13:</b> Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi isib. ilimi elineemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	<b>Ukutlola:</b> Tlola itheksthi efitjhani yokuthintana-umalangen, amaflaya, amaphostara, iinkomba, imilayelo, isikhangiso <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethulwa kwephrojeki, isib isakhiwo, iintjengiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako kanye nomsebenzi werhubhululo

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
25 neya 26	Lalela umrhatjho / iindaba zakamabonakude lzehlakalo zepolitiki ukuthola ubuhlangothi	Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Ilemuko lokuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi.</b> Isib ikulumo yesipolitiki, umbiko onobuhlangothi  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-14:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko okufanele itheksthi isib. ilimi elineemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola umbiko othatha ihlangothi wesenzeko sezepolitiki esinjengerali, umtjhagalo njll  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )  Tlola incwadi yabakhulu / ukubawa ukulitjalelwa ngokuziphatha okumbi	Sebenzisa izabizwana namabizo  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
27 neya 28	Ikulumiswano yeendaba eziphathelele nokufunda iincwadi eziquntelwe ukufunda	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-15:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-16:</b>  Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola i- <b>eseyi</b> ephikisanako eneminingwana esekelako/ ubufakazi  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isitayela esihlelekileko: ilwazi-magama, imitjho emide,  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
29 neya 30	Ukulalelela ukubuka, isib ingoma, amavidiyo weengoma	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-17:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-18:</b>  Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi, isibilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Dizayina iphostara / ividiyo /nesivalo sama-CD  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ama-elemente wesitayela akhambisana nomsebenzi otlowako  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini-3	
Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi 10: Iinhlahlubo zokulinga
Amatheksthi wokuthintana amafitjhani	Iphepha lesi-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola (kungaba ngoArhosi namkha ngoSeptemba) NAMKHA ihlahlubo etlolwako

**Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka:** eGreyidini le-12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi (Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe eGreyidini le-12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu. (Ithaskhi 8 no 9)

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
31 neya 32	Ukukhulumisana kwetlasi okungakahlelwa, kweenqhema okusetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga angeneleleko wokufunda ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlola, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako Ukubuyekeza ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi
33 neya 34	Ukukhulumisana kwetlasi okungakahlelwa nokweenqhema okusetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo.	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga angeneleleko wokufunda ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlola, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako Ukubuyekeza ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi

35 neya 36	<b>IINHLAHLUBO EZIVELA NGAPHANDLE</b>
37 neya 38	<b>IINHLAHLUBO EZIVELA NGAPHANDLE</b>
39 neya 40	<b>IINHLAHLUBO EZIVELA NGAPHANDLE</b>
<p><b>linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka:</b>                  Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko                  Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo                  Iphepha lesi- 3 – *Ukutlola                  Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo</p> <p>* Imitlomo yomnyaka yezomlomo evela ekukhulumeni nekulaleni. Imitlomo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kunye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulumo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.</p>	

## ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

### 4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola ikambiso ehleliweko, eragako yokulemuka, ukubuthelela kanye nokurhumutjha ilwazi ngendlela abafundi abasebenza ngayo, kusetjenziswa iindlela ezahlukeneko zokuhlola. Ibandakanya amagadango amane: Ukubuthelela ubufakazi bokufinyelela, ukuhlola ubufakazobo, ukurekhoda okutholakeleko kanye nokusebenzisa ilwazelo ukuzwisisa nokusiza ituthuko yomfundi ukuze kuthuthukiswe ikambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kube ngokuhleliweko nokungakahlelwa. Kiyi yomibili imihlobo yokuhlola, kumele kunikelwe umbiko ebafundini ukuthuthukisa amaboni wokufunda.

Ukuhlolwa kwamakghono welimi kumele kuhlangukane. Ukuhlola kwesifundo sokuzwisisa kumele kuhlangukane nokusetjenziswa kwelimi. Ukuhlolwa kokutlola kumele kufake iinhloko ngezinto ezenzeka epilweni yamambala.

### 4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAHALELWA / KWANGAMALANGA

Ukuhlola ekufundeni kunomnqopho wokubuthelela ilwazi okuragako ngefinyelelo lomfundi elingasetjenziselwa ukuthuthukisa ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa yindlela yangamalanga yokutjheja iragelo phambili lomfundi. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokutjheja, ngokukhulumisana, ngeentjengiso, ngemihlangano yabotitjhere nabafundi, ukukhulumisana kwangetlasini okungakahlelwa njll. Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa kungenziwa kube lula khulu njengokujama nabafundi ngendlela phakathi kwesifundo utjheje abafundi namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili labo. Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa kumele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokurhelelwa utitjhere nakahlelela isifundo azosifundisa, kodwana adinga ukusirekhoda.

Akukameli lihlukaniswe emisebenzini yokufunda eyenzeka ngetlasini. Abafundi batshwaya lemisebenzi yokuhlola.

Ukuzihlola kanye nokuhlolwa bangani kwenza umfundi bona azibandakanye ngokuzeleko ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile ngombana kuvumela bona abafundi bafunde begodu bakwazi ukubona nomsebenzi wabo. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelwa ayirekhodwa ngaphandle kwalokha utitjhere nakazifunelako ukurekhoda. Imiphumela yokuhlola okungakahlelwa ayithathwa ekuthuthukiseni umfundi bona aye kwelinye ibanga namkha nakumele umfundi anikelwe isitifikedi.

### 4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELIWEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola etholakala ehlelweni lokuhlola lomnyaka wokuhlola ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhleliweko. Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko itshwaywa begodu irekhodwe ngutitjhere ngendlela ehleliweko ukuze kuragiselwe abafundi phambili kanye nokubanikela iintifikedi. Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko kumele ihlolwe ilinganiswe ukuze kuqinisekise amazinga afaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlikomo, umqasa, itafula, umaliledinini, amafu, ithwasa, ingozi, ingubo, ikoloyi

Amabizo muntu eliweko kunikela abotitjhere indlela ehleliweco yokuhlolisisa bona abafundi baraga bunjani egreyidini abakiyo, esifundweni esithileko. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhleliweco zifaka hlangana iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi eyenziwa ngezandla, ukwethula ngomlomo, iintjengiso njll. Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweco yakha ingcenywe yeHlelo lokuHlola loMnyaka kileyo naleyo greyidi, kilesi naleso sifundo. Ithebula elandelako inikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhleliweco kweLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza:

**Ithebula yoku-1: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlola okuhleliweco amaGreyidi 10 - 11**

Ukuhlola okuhleliweco		
Phakathi komnyaka	Ihlahlubo yokuphela komnyaka	
25%	75%	
Ukuhlola okudzimelele esikolweni (SBA) -	Amaphepha wokuhlola wokuphela komnyaka	
25%	62, 5%	12, 5%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 iinhlahlubana</li> <li>• 7 imisebenzi</li> <li>• 1 iinhlahlubo (zaphakathi komnyakal)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 (Ama-iri ama-2) – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 ama-iri-2½) – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 ( ama-iri) – Ukutlola (Gr.10 ama-iri-2;Gr. 11 ama-iri-2½)-</p>	<p><b>Ukuhlola kwezokukhulunywako Imisebenzi: Iphepha lesi-3</b></p> <p>Ukulalela</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweco</p> <p>Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweco/ Ikulumo engakahlelwa /Ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema</p> <p>Imisebenzi yezomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kwangaphandle kokuphela komnyaka.</p>

Iindlela zokuhlola ezisetjenzisiweco kufanele zibe sezingeni lokuthuthukisa ubudala ngendlela efaneleko. Ukudizayinwa kwemisebenzi le kufanele ifake hlangana okumunyethweco esifundweni begodu kufake imisebenzi eminenzi ehlukahlukeneko ukuzuza iminqopho yesifundo.

Ukuhlola okuhlekileko kufanele kuqalelele nemihlobo yezinga ngokwengqondo kanye namakghono wabafundi njengombana aveziwe ngenzasi

**Ithebula yesi-2: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlola okuhleliweco IGreyidi 12**

Ukuhlola okuhleliweco		
Phakathi komnyaka	Ihlahlubo yokuphela komnyaka	
25%	75%	
Ukuhlola okudzimelele esikolweni (SBA) -	Amaphepha wokuhlola wokuphela komnyaka	
25%	62, 5%	12, 5%



<p><b>Imibuzo efuna kuthathwe iinqunto (Izinga 3)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo ethoga bona umfundi azibandakanye kuhle ngelwazi elivezwe kutheksthi ngokwelemuko lakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko</li> <li>• Ukumadanisa imibono/imikghwa/nendlela yokwenza ...</li> <li>• Uyini umnqopho womtlozi (nanyana womlingisi) / umukghwa/ ukusekela/ isizathu ...</li> <li>• Hlathulula unobangela/umphumela</li> <li>• Isenzo/umukghwa/isiphakamiso sivezani ngomcoci/ngomtlozi/ ngomlingisi ...</li> <li>• Isingathekiso/isifaniso/umfanekiso ukuthinta njani ukuzwisisa kwakho ...</li> <li>• Ucabanga bona umphumela/isithintela (njll) wesenzo/ubujamo uzakuba yini ...</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Izinga 3: 40%</b></p>
---	--	---

<p><b>Imibuzo efuna kuhlolwe</b> <b>(Izinga 4)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo le iqalene nokuhlulela okumayelana nobungako nefuneko. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukuhlulela okumayelana nokwamambala, ukufaneleka, amaphuzu nemibono, ukuba semthethweni, isizathu nokubeka iinzathu, nezinto ezifana nokurhalela kanye nokwamukelwa kweenqunto kanye nezenzo ngokwemikghwa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingabe ucabanga bona lokho okwenzekileko kuyinto ehle/yamambala/ekghonekako ...?</li> <li>• Ingabe ipikiswano yomtloli isemthethweni/ihlelekile/inesiphetho ...</li> <li>• Coca/Tshwaya ngelihlo elibukhali ngesenzo/ihloso/imikghwa/iimphakamiso/okuhlongozwako</li> <li>• Ingabe uyavumelana nombono/isitimende/okutjhejwako/ihlathululo</li> <li>• Ngowakho umbono, ingabe umtloli/umcoci/umlingisi ufanele ukuphakamisa/ ukusekela bona ... (Sekela ipendulwakho/nikela iinzathu zependulwakho.)</li> <li>• Ingabe indlela yokuziphatha komlingisi/imikghwa/ izenzo ziyavumeleka nanyana ziyamukeleka kuwe? Nikela isizathu sependulwakho.</li> <li>• Imikghwa/izenzo/ iinhloso zomlingisi...zitjengisa ini ngomlingisi ebumjani bemikghwa mazombe?</li> <li>• Ngokuhlabako coca/phawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe kutheksthi</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Amazinga 4 kanye 5: 20% umbono</b></p>
<p><b>Imibuzo efuna kubukwe</b> <b>(Izinga 5)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo le kuhloswe bona ihlole amandla wengqondo nobukghwari betheksthi kumfundi. Itjheja ukuziphendulela ngokokuthatheka kubujamo, ukuqala abalingisi nanyana izehlakalo, nokuphendulwa elimini elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhetha amagama kanye neenthombe-ngqondo).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coca ngependulwakho kutheksthi/ isehlakalo/ubujamo/irarano/ umraro...</li> <li>• Ingabe uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/ isiqunto ogade ungasithatha nangabe bewusebumjani obufana nalobo?</li> <li>• Coca/tshwaya ngendlela umtloli asebenzisa ngayo ilimi ...</li> <li>• Coca ngokuphumelela komtloli ngokwesitayela/isingeniso/ isiphetho/ iinthombe-ngqondo/ iingathekiso/ ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wekondlo/ iinsetjenziswa zemitlolo ...</li> </ul>	

**4.4 Ihlelo lokuhlola**

ihlelo lokuhlola lidizayinelwe ukusabalalisa ukuhlola okuhleliweko imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko kizozoke iimfundo ezikhona esikolweni ethemini yoke.

**4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko**

Amathebula alandelako anikela ilwazi-zombebele leemfuneko zeHlelo lokuFunda zaleyo naleyo themu eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza:

**Ithebula yoku-1: Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko zehlelo lokuhlola amaGreyidi 10-11**

IHlelo lokuHlola			
I-SBA yethemu			
IThemu yoku- 1:	Ithemu yesi- 2:	Ithemu yesi- 3:	Ithemu yesi- 4:
Ihlahlubo yo-1 etloliweko + 3 imisebenzi	2 imisebenzi + 1 ihlahlubo yaphakathi komnyaka efaka hlanguana: 3 Amaphepha: <b>Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako</b> Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola	1 ukuhlola okutloliweko + 2 Imisebenzi	1 Ihlahlubo yangaphakathi yokuphela komnyaka emumethe 3 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku- 1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 Ukutlola Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo
<p><b>Umtlomelo wethemu (Ithemu 1- 3):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kileyo naleyo themu, hlanganisa amamaksi njengombana anjalo ufake nemitlomelo seyiyoke bese utjhugululela ku% ukuze uthole imitlomelo yethemu.</li> </ul> <p><b>Amamaraga wokudlulisela phambili:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlanganisa imitlomelo njengombana injalo kanye nemitlomelo yemisebenzi seyiyoke yokuhlola kusukela ethemini yoku-1 bese utjhugululela ku 25%</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha loku- 1 kuma -20%,</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha lesi- 2 kuma -17,5%,</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha lesi-3 ku -2, 5%</li> <li>Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi-4) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%</li> </ul>			

**Ithebula 2: Ihlelo lokuhlola amaGreyidi 10 -11**

<b>Ihlelo lokuhlola elihleliweko ethemini yokuthoma</b>			
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu yoku-1</b>			
<b>Umsebenzi woku-1 Ukulalela</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2 Ukutlola</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3 Ukutlola</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 4</b>
<p><b>*Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ikulumo ehleliweko (20) / Kanye kwalokhu okulandelako ikulumo/ ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ukukhuluma esiqhemeni (20)</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola (50)</b> IGreyidi 10:Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothi-mabii/ IGreyidi 11: Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothi-mabii/ ehlangothi-linye/ ethulako</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola (30)</b> Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade: Incwadi yobungani/ yabakhulu (isibawo/ okunghonghoyila/yokubawa) /incwadi ehleliweko nengakahlelwa/ i Cv nencwadi ekhambisana nay/ umlando kamufi/i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano /umbiko ohleliweko nongakahlelwa/ i-athikili yephephandaba/ ikulumo-pendulwano, ihlungo</p>	<p>Isihlahluba soku-1 Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</p>
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu ye-2</b>			
<b>Umsebenzi we- 5</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 6</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 7</b>	
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b> Kulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) / Kunye kwaloku okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ okungakahlelwa (20)</p>	<p><b>Zomtlo: (35 amamaksi)</b> Imibuzo emifitjhani</p>	<p><b>Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka (250 amamaksi)</b> Iphepha 1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha 2 – Zemitlo(70) Iphepha 3 – Ukutlola(100) :kungaba ngoMeyi/Juni (100)</p>	
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko yethemu yesi-3</b>			
<b>Umsebenzi wobu- 8</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 9:</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 10</b>	
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b> kulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) / Kunye kwaloku okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ okungakahlelwa (20)</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola (20)</b> Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana</p>	<p><b>Ukuhlola kwesi-2</b> <b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b> Isihlahluba soku-1 Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p>	

<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3</b>
<b>Umsebenzi we- 11: linhlalubo zokuphela komnyaka</b>
<p>Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo(70)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola (100)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo</p> <p>*Imitlomo yomnyaka yezomlomo yokukhuluma nokulalela. Umtlomo wokugcina kumele ufake hlangana okungenani umsebenzi owodwa, ohleliweko wokulalela, owodwa wokulalela isib. Ukufundela phezulu nokukhulumela phezulu okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema.</p> <p><b>Isihlahlubana soku-1</b> ingasedwa ibe mamaksi ama- <b>40</b> namkha, nangabe manengi, kumele atjhugululelwe ku <b>40 yamamaksi</b>. Nanyana kuphakanyiswe isiFundo sokuZwisisa, isirhunyezo kanye nelimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthileko, abotitjhere kumele badizayine izinto ezikhambelana nomlingisi( ihlelo lehlahlubana, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi njll) kwesikolo</p> <p>Isihlahlubana eHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli senziwe ngezinye iinhlahlubana ezincani. Leso naleso sihlahlubana kumele sifake umsebenzi owaneleko wokumumethweko, kumele sisedwele imizuzu ema-45-60, begodu kumele siveze amazanga wamakghono njengombana atholakala emaphepheni wokuhlola.</p>

**Itheyibula 3: Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko zehlelo lokuhlola iGreyidi le-12**

<b>Ihlelo lokuHlola</b>			<b>linhlalubo zangaphandle</b>
<b>SBA qobe yiThemu</b>			
<p><b>IThemu yoku- 1:</b></p> <p>Ihlalubo yoku-1 etloliweko</p> <p>+</p> <p>3 imisebenzi</p>	<p><b>Ithemu yesi- 2:</b></p> <p>2 imisebenzi</p> <p>+</p> <p>1 ihlahlubana yaphakathi komnyaka</p> <p>Efaka hlangana:</p> <p>2 Amaphepha:</p> <p>Iphepha loku-1– Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola</p> <p>NAMKHA</p> <p>Isihlahlubana esitolwako</p>	<p><b>Ithemu yesi- 3:</b></p> <p>1: linhlalubo zokuzilungiselela zifaka</p> <p>3 Amaphepha:</p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola</p> <p>NAMKHA</p> <p>1 ukuhlola okutloliweko</p> <p>+</p> <p>2 Imisebenzi</p>	<p><b>Ithemu yesi- 4:</b></p> <p>1 Ihlahlubana yangaphandle</p> <p>3 Amaphepha:</p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola</p> <p>+</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo</p>
<p><b>Imitlomo yethemu (Ithemu 1-3):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kileyo naleyo themu, hlanganisa amamaksi njengombana anjalo ufake nemitlomo seyiyoke bese utjhugululela ku% ukuze uthole imitlomo yethemu.</li> </ul> <p><b>Imitlomo ye-SBA:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlanganisa imitlomo njengombana injalo kanye nemitlomo yemisebenzi seyiyoke yokuhlola kusukela ethemini yoku-1 bese utjhugululela ku 25%</li> </ul> <p><b>linhlalubo ezihlelwe ngaphandle</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha loku- 1 kuma- 20%,</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha lesi- 2 kuma- 17,5 %,</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha lesi-3 ku 2, 5%</li> <li>Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi-4) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%</li> </ul>			

**Ithebula 4: Iwelo lokuhlola: iGreyidi 12**

<b>Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 4</b>
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10) / ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa (20)</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola: (20 amamaski)</b> Ecacako/ehlathululako/ emahlangothi mabili/ ephikisako/eyethula imizwa</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola: (30 amamaski)</b> Amatheksthi amade / amafitjhana wokuthintana yobungani/ incwadi yabakhulu(yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/yesibawo  /incwadi eya ephepheni/ i-cv nencwadi ehlathululako/umlando kamufi/i-ajenda namaminithi womhlangano/umbiko/ irivyu/i-athikili yephephandaba/i-athikili kamagazini ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/i-inthavyu</p>	<p><b>Isihlahlubana 1:</b> Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko  Isirhunyezo  Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi  NAMKHA  Zomtlolo: Imibuzo emifitjhani</p>
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu yesi-2</b>			
<b>Umsebenzi wesi-5 Ukukhuluma namkha ukufunda</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi-6 Ukukhuluma</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 7: Zomtlolo</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wobu-8: linhlalubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10) / ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako Okukhulunywako: Ukufunda okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa (20):</p>	<p><b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako  Okukhulunywako: Ukufunda okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa(20):</p>	<p><b>Zomtlolo:</b>  imibuzo emifitjhani</p>	<p><b>linhlalubo zaphakathi komnyaka: (250 amamaski)</b>  Iphepha 1:U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80)  Iphepha 2: Zemitlolo(70)  Iphepha 3 Ukutlola kungaba ngoMeyi/ Juni) (100)  <b>NAMKHA</b>  Ihlalubo etlolwako</p>
<b>Umsebenzi we-9: Ukutlola</b>		<b>Umsebenzi we-10: linhlalubo zokuzilungiselela</b>	
<p>Amatheksthi amade/amafitjhani wokuthintana (20)</p>		<p><b>***linhlalubo zokuzilungiselela(250 amamaksi)</b>  Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80)  Iphepha 2 – Zemitlolo (70)  Iphepha 3 – Ukutlola (kungaba ngoArhosi namkha ngoSeptemba):  <b>NAMKHA</b>  Ihlalubo etlolwako</p>	

**Zomlomo: Abafundi kumele benze okungenani ithaskhi eyodwa yokukhuluma okulungiselelweko,** ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela isib, ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ okungakalungiselelwa /ukukhuluma phezulu okuhleliweko esiqhemeni, phakathi komnyaka.

**\*\*Ihlalubana yoku-1** ingasedwa ngamamaksi ama **40 namkha**, nakamanengi, kumele atjhugululelwe emamaksini ama **40**. Nanyana isifundo sokuzwisisa, isirhunyezo kanye nelimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthileko, abaotitjhere kumele badizayine ihlanganyela yezinto ezifanele umlingisi (ihlelo lehlalubana, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi njll.) kwesikolo.

Ihlahlubo kuHlelo lokuHlola kumele ingenziwa ngeenhlalubana ezincani. Leyo naleyohlalubo kumele imumathe umthamo omkhulu wokumumethweko okumele usedwele imizuzu ema 45 - 60, begodu kumele iveze amazing ahlukahlukene njengombana abekwe emaphepheni wehlalubo.

\*\*\* **linhlalubo zaphakathi komnyaka nezokuzilungiselela:** Egreyidini le- 12 eminye yemisebenzi esethemini yesi 2 begodu/ namkha ithemu yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo yangaphakathi kwesikolo. La kutlola khona iinhlalubo zangaphakathi ezimbili egreyidini le-12, enye yeenhlalubo kumele ijanyiselelwe ngehlalubana yokuphela kwethemu.(IThaskhi 8 -10).

Ukuhlola okuseHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli bona kube yihlanganisela yeenhlalubana ezincani. Leyo naleyo hlalubo kumele ifake inani elibonakalako lokumumethweko begodu kumele ihlelelwe imizuzu ema -45-60 ngayinye begodu iveze amazinga ahlukahlukene njengombana kuhleliwe

MADANISA ITHEBULA ENGENZASI

4.4.2 linhlalubo

Isakhiwo samaphepha: Iphepha loku- 1 nelesi- 2

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	IMITLOMELo		ISIKHATHI		
1. ukusetjenziswa kweLimi ebujaameni obuthileko	<b>A: Isifundo sokuzwisisa</b> (Amatheksthi ahlukahlukene angasetjenziswa ukufaka hlangu amatheksthi abukelwako nalawo amagrafikhi) Ubude betheksthi okumele isetjenziswe • Abafundi kumele balemuke bebahlathulule isithintela samaqhinga anjengokusetjenziswa kobukhulu bamaledere, iinhloko neenhlok-wana	50 (20+30)		3 ama-iri AmaGreyidi 10-12 AmaGreyidi 10-12		
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>				<b>Ubude betheksthi</b>	
	10				Amagama ama-350-400	
	11				Amagama ama-400-450	
	12	Amagama ama-450-500				
	<b>B: Ukurhunyeza:</b> Ithekesthi le akukameli ibuye etheksthi yesifundo sokuzwisisa. Ubude besirhunyezo magama ama-50 - 60 Ubude betheksthi	10	130			
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>					<b>Ubude betheksthi</b>
	10					Amagama pheze ali- 170
	11					Amagama pheze ama-200
	12	Amagama pheze ama- 220				
<b>C. Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi (hlola ebuja- meni obuthileko)</b> • Ilwazi magama nokusetjenziswa kweLimi • Ukubunjwa komutjo • Ukuyelelisa kokusetjenziswa keLimi	40					

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	IMITLOLO		ISIKHATHI
2. Zemitololo	KUBILI kwalokhu okulandelako: INovela / umdlalo / iindaba ezifitjhani ( i-eseyi yezomtlolo imibuzo emifitjhani) / linkondlo (imibuzo emifitjhani ngeenkondlo ezimbili ezifundiweko/eziboniweko) Ubude be-eseyi	2x35= 70	70	

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA		IMITLOLO		ISIKHATHI
3. Ukutlola	<b>A: I-eseyi - i-eseyi eyodwa</b> Ecocako/ehlathululako/ethulako(imizwa)/ephikisanako/emahlangothi mabili Ubude be-eseyi:		60		3 ama-iri
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Ubude betheksthi</b>			
	10	Amagama ali-90 - 140			
	11	Amagama ali-140 - 190			
	12	Amagama ama-190 - 240			
	<b>Hlola lokhu okulandelako:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)</li> <li>• Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (30%)</li> <li>• Isakhiwo (10%)</li> </ul>		40	120	
	<b>B: Amatheksthi amade wokuthintana: Itheksthi eyodwa</b> <b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade:</b> yobungani / lincwadi zangokomthetho / (isibawo / isinghonyayo / isibawo / zerhwebo /zokuthokoza / zokubuka / zokutjhiriya) / lincwadi zobungani nengasizo zobungani eziya emigadangisweni / ikharikhyulamu vithayi nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/l-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/umbiko /irivyu yencwadi namkha ifilimu/l-athikili phephandaba/l-athikili kamagazini /ikulumo/ikulumopendulwano / i-inthaviyu etloliweko Ubude betheksthi				
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b>			
	10-12	Amagama ama-80 - 100 wokumumethweko kwaphela			
	<b>Hlola okulandelako:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)</li> <li>• Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (40%)</li> </ul>				
	<b>C: Itheksthi efitjhani: Itheksthi eyodwa</b> <b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana, anikela ilwazi ne mithombo:</b> Itheksthi eyodwa <b>Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana:</b> Imikhangiso / imitlole yedayari /amaposkarada/ /ikarada lesimemo/ukuzalisa amaforomo / imilayelo/umlando kamufi/amaflay /amaphostasi Ubude betheksthi:				
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b>			
10-12	Amagama ama-60 - 80				
<b>Hlola okulandelako:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)</li> <li>• Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (30%)</li> </ul>					

**Okumumethweko okumele kwenziwe**

Ukuhlola kwethula okumumethweko njengombana kutloliwe emtloveni. Ngebanga leragelo phambili lokumumethweko hlangana namagreyidi, okumumethweko kanye namakghono kusukela kuGreyidi 10-12 kuzokuhlwa ngamaphepha wangaphandle ekupheleni kweGreyidi 12

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola yezomlomo: Iphepha lesi-3**

Imisebenzi yokuhlola zomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kokuphela komnyaka kweGreyidi 12. Imumethe imitlomelo ema-50 emittomeleni ema-300 ekuhloleni kokuphela komnyaka kwangaphandle. Iminingwana yemisebenzi yezomlomo enikelwa phakathi komnyaka, ingalendlela.

IPhepha 4	IMININGWANA	IMITLOMELO	
<b>Zomlomo</b>	*Zomlomo zihlelwa ngaphakathi, esikolweni bese zihlolwa-linganisa ngaphandle. • <b>Ukukhuluma:</b> <i><b>Ikulumo ehleliweko</b></i> <i><b>Hlola:</b> Amakghono wokurhubhulula, Ukuhlelanokubuthelela okumumethweko, ipimiso, ukukhuluma, amakghono wokwethula, ukuyelela ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, Ukukhetha, idizayini nokusetjenziswa kokulalelwako nokulalelwa bekubukelwe)</i>	20	50
	• <b>Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / Ikulumo engakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema</b> <i><b>Hlola:</b> Okumumethweko, ipimiso, ukukhuluma, amakghono wokwethula, ukuyelela ukusetjenziswa kwelimi.</i>	20	
	• <b>Ukulalela</b> <i><b>Hlola:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa, ilwazi kanye nokuhlola</i>	10	

\* Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo yokukhuluma nokulalela. Umtlomelo wokugcina kumele ufake hlangana okungenani umsebenzi Ikulumo engakahlelwa / ulchukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema owodwa wokulalela isib. Ukufundela okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okuhleliweko nokungakahlelwa .

#### 4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika

Ukubika yikambiso yokwethula indlela umfundi asebenze ngayo ebafundini, ebazalini, eenkolweni nezinye iinhlango ezizibandakanyileko. Indlela abafundi abasebenza ngayo ingabikwa ngeendlela ezahlukeneko. Lokhu kufaka hlangana amakarada wombiko, imihlangano yabazali, amalanga wokuvakatjha wesikolo, imihlangano yabazali-nabotitjhere, imitato, amaledere, njll. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi wokubika ngendlela yamaphesende yesifundo. Amazinga ahlukeneko wokuthola namaphesende akhambelana nawo njengombana kutjengiswe ethebulini engenzasi.

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle khulu	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele kuhle	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphezulu	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphasi	30 - 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Utijtjhere uzokurekhoda amamaksi wamambala womsebenzi ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda bese ubika ngamaphesende ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika.

## 4.6 UKUHLOLA-KULINGANISA

Ukulinganisa kutjho ikambiso eqinisekisa bona imisebenzi yokuhlola, iliqiniso begodu ithembekile. Ukuhlola-kulinganisa kumele kwenziwe esikolweni, esiyingini, esifundeni kanye nelizweni loke. Ukuhlola-kulinganisa okupheleleko kumele kulungele ukuqinisekiswa (mzimba oqinisekisiko) eemfundweni zoke.

### 4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko (SBA)

- Ukuhlola neenhlahlubo zeGreyidi 10 -11 zilinganiswa ngaphakathi. Umyelelisi wesiFundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lemisebenzi lokha nakavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa izinga lomsebenzi nokuhlola-linganisa ngaphakathi.
- Ukuhlola kanye neenhlahlubo zeGreyidi 12 kumele zihlolwe-linganiswe esifundeni. Lekambiso ihlelwa mnyango wezefundo wesifunda.
- Abayelelisi beemfundo kumele bahlole-linganisa idlanzana lamaphepha wokuhlola neweenhlahlubo ngaphambi kobana kutlolwe bafundi ukuqinisekisa izinga nokuhlala abotitjhere ekusedeni lemisebenzi.

**4.6.2 Amathaskhi wokuhlola wezomlomo amaGreyidi 10-11:** Loyo naloyo msebenzi okumele usetjenziswe njengengcenywe yeHlelo lokuHlola kumele uyiswe kuloyo ophethe lesi sifundo ukuze ahlole-linganise ngaphambi kobana abafundi bawulinge loyomsebenzi, Abotitjhere bahlola imisebenzi yezomlomo emaGreyidini 10-11. Umyelelisi wesifundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lomsebenzi wezomlomo lokha nabavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa amazinga wemisebenzi nokuhlola kwangaphakathi

- **IGreyidi le-12:** Imisebenzi yezomlomo kumele isedwe ngaphakathi, ihlolwe ngaphakathi beyihlolwe-linganiswa ngaphandle. Loyo naloyo msebenzi wezomlomo okumele ube yingcenywe yeHlelo lokuHlola kumele ulethwe kuhloko wesifundo ukuze ahlole-linganisa ngaphambi kobana abafundi bawulinge umsebenzi. Abotitjhere bahlola imisebenzi yezokukhulunywako. Umyelelisi-sifundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lemisebenzi yezomlomo lokha nakavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa izinga abafundi abasebenza ngalo.
- Kumele uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ulinganiswe ngaphambi kobana abafundi batlole umsebenzi loyo. Abotitjhere bahlola umsebenzi wozomlomo emaGreyidini 10 - 11. Umyelelisi wesifundo kufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi le lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe aqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokulinganisa okwenziwe ngaphakathi sikolo.

**KuGreyidi 12:** Imisebenzi yezomlomo kufanele isedwe esikolweni, ihlolwe ngaphakathi esikolweni begodu ihlolwe ilinganiswe **nangaphandle**. Umsebenzi ngamunye wezomlomo kufanele usetjenziswe njengengcenywe yeHlelo lokuHlola uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ukobana ulinganiswe ngaphambi kobana abafundi batlole umsebenzi loyo. Ihloko yesifundo kufanele ihlole isampula yemisebenzi yezomlomo lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe iqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokulinganiswa okwenziwe ngaphakathi sikolo. Isampula yabafundi esikolweni ngasinye kufanele ilinganiswe ukufakazela amazinga womsebenzi wozomlomo owenziweko.

## 4.7 Ngokuvamileko

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe ngokukhambisana nalokhu:

**4.7.1** Umthethokambiso: *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the national Curriculum Statement. Greyidi R-12 kanye ne*

**4.7.2** Umthethokambiso: *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 .*

## IGLOZARI

**I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa-** ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. FET= Further Education and Training)

**Ilimi lokuNgezelela- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)** - ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

**Ubulimi-nengi bokwengeza:** Umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Lelilimi alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

**thanda ubuhle** - 1 kukarwa bubuhle belimi nokuthanda igugu lelimi emitlolweni

2. mumuntu onemizwa yokuthanda ubuhle belimi. Ubuhle bubuhle obutholakala ekghonweni lomsebenzi. Omunye angakhuluma ngobuhle bomsebenzi, nanyana ahlolisise ngobuhle

**ifana-tjhada-** kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

**Ukungahlathululeki kuhle-** ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

**I-analoji** - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. Ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala .Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlatululwako kanye neminingwana ye-analoji.

**Ukuveza umlingisi-** ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

**abopopayi-** maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelane weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo nanyana sepilo

**irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo** - kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho namkha esilihlaya eliseqadi

**bunqopha-** indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukeleko elinganako(isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

**igama eliphikisako-** ligama elitjho ihlatululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notluwa')

**ngokufaneleko-** nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthi laphe lisetjenziswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

**ukuhlola-** ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

**Ukubuyelela abokamisa-** 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib."Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelane wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

**abamukeliwazi** - 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi iindaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, abamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

**itheksthi ephathekako-** itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. Imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhwani nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

**ubuhlangothi** - kuthatha enye into namkha umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothinelo

**okudosako-** ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngenzasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

**ikhathuni-** 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwalala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

**unobangela** (qala umphumela)- lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

**amaqhinga wesinema** - iinsetjenziswa ezisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

**hlathulula-** ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

**Umutjhwana-** beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi,"Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembe ebovu 'mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelile. Imitjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenyane yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

**Isithori / isiqongo** - Lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni

**Ukukhambelana** - 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

**ukukhambisana** –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

**ukuhlanganisa** - kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukehlukeneko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

**ikholokhyalizimu** (qala **isirhumutjha**) - ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeleki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

**madanisako/-khulisako** - mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u - “omkhulu”,omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

**madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko)** –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

**irarano-** Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulani kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

**isihlanganiso** - ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

**isihlanganisi-** ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

**ihlathululo enqophileko**(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) - kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

**ubujamo**– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo; ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakhule, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolitiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlatululweni yalo

**okumumethweko** - ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlo

**amatshwayo wobujamo** - Amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

**ukumadanisa** (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** - ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) - ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

**Imithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** - iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi. Eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumumethweko (isib. Okumumethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

**ukuhlola okuragela phambili-** kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlokwako eyenziwa umnyaka woke

**ikulumo-pikiswano** - kukulumo-pikiswano,iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungothaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

**Ihlathululo ebhamba** (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) - yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

**Igama elisuselwe kelinye** - igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. 'umuntu' ususelwa esiqwini '-ntu')

**Ilimi lesigodi** - indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

**itshimo lomdlalo** - lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli /abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako; kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

**isakhiwo somdlalo** - 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

**Ukufika esiphethweni** ; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana iinthombe-ngqondo ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

**Uku-editha** – ikambiso yokwenza itlhatlha nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlha yetheksthi, kufakwe hlanguka ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, iimphumuzi nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako; kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlanguka ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

**umphumela**(qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

**isithintela/umphumela** - ngokwenza into ethileko ithintekile ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

**ilimi elithinta imizwa** - ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

**ihlonipho**– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

**okubonakalako** (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

**ukuhlola kwangaphandle** - kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

**hlola**: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

**isithombe-ngqondo** - magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

**ukutjhelela** - 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza. nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

**ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere** - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompuyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

**ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere** - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompuyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

**ingaphambili** (okungafani **nengemva**) - ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

**iforamu** - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehangathi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

**ijenri** - imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

**ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba**– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

**amagrafu** - imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

**iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa** - lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

**abomafana-peledwa**– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukeleko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’)

**umabizwa-fana** –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukeleko

**irhwala** - ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: ‘wangipha intabakazi yokudla.’)

**isithombe** - isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

**okungakanqophi** (kunalokho **okunqophileko** ) - into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

**okungakanqophi**(kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) - ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksthi kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

**Ukufaka hlangana** - ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bona banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

**ngokupheleleko**- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

**ukuthatha isiqunto**- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuveziweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

**ukuthoma**- kuthoma(isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

**i-inuwendo**– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana izezwe tjhatjhalazi

**ukuhlunga** - umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

**Ihluka lizwi**– 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana

2. Ukungezelela. Begodu lihlukanisa phakathi kwesitatimende kanye nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

**irhwala** - yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (isib. “Wangiphakela intaba yomratha ”)

**ijagoni** - yikulumo namkha amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma “ngestifi”, “i-RAM”, “ikhondlwana”, nokhunye)

**imahluko yelimi**- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko; kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

**amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakhle)

**ilitheresi** (qala amalitheresi ) - ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobana azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

**ihlathululo ebhamba** (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) - ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

**imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso** - kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

**ilimi elidlelezelako** - ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolitiki

**amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi** - ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo ; kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana ‘nobujamo’, ‘isitayela’, ‘isakhiwo’ kanye ‘nekulumo-pendulwano’

**isingathekiso** - kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (Isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

**umebhe-ngqondo** - mgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele Ummongondaba nanyana isihloko

**indlela** - indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola eragako, indlela yokukhuluma indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

**indlela yobujamo**– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksthi atlolwako; kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksthi abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

**iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko**– ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

**Ikulumiswano**– zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

**ilizwi lomcoci /lomdemi** - lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdemi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

**isenzukuthi** - kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (Isib.uwe wathu bhu)

**i-okzimoroni** - ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. Ifihlo epepenene)

**ukucoca ngeenqhema** - kubunjwa iinqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

**pharadoksi** –isititimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

**umtjhwana obuyelelwako** –isititimende esikhulunyweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu oyibeka ngawakhe amagama

**lpharonimi**- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

**ukwenza-samuntu** - zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)**isakhiwo/isizinda** - yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlotweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

**umbono** - yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtlozi ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

**izindlekelo** - ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

**ukuphakama kwephimbo**- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

**idlalo-magama** - kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

**iridandensi** - kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engathogekiko

**irejista**–ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukene, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

**umbiko** - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

**ukufunda ngokubuyelela** -:Ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza

bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

**ukubuyelela**:- Ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeye, nanyana arhunyeye ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngokukhuluma nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

**amaqhinga wekulumo**- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

**umbuzo-ziphendule** - mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela,hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhu elingangani? )

**ivumelwano**-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

**igido** - yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

**itshimo** - kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlelisa ngomunye (Isib.siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

**isathaya** - mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

**ukuskena** - kukhambisa amehlo emtloweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (Isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

**isifaniso** - kumadanisa into ethileko nenye ( isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

**ukuskima** - kufunda umtlo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

**isirhumutjha** - lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (Isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”,“nginje”

**ukudlelezela** - umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi kuyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

**amaqhinga**- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

**ukugandelela** (egameni nanyana emtjhwani)-ukuveza amandla ehlabeni legama nanyana igama emtjhwani

**isitayela**– Indlela ehlukeleko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama kobana azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

**isakhiwana** - isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana inovela

**amatshwayo**- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

**amagama atjho okufanako** (ingasi **aphikisanako**) - igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epeze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

**ukuhlanganisa** - ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukehlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

**itheksthi-** sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtloveni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

**Ummongondaba** –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tihatjhalazi .

**iphimbo** –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekesthini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtlo. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

**amatheksthi wokuthintana** - ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelele nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu

(isib.incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

**mithetho yokudlhelana** - mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

**isititimende esingakapheleli**-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

**ivebhosithi**– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

**amatheksthi abukelwako** - mtlole wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

**ilizwi** - ubuwena bomtlole: ukobana umtlole ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtlole kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

**ihlaya**- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

**ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama**- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama (isib. Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

**Isingathekiso-kade**- Yikulumo esuselwa emlandweni othileko. Ingasuselwa emlandweni namkha ebhayibhelini. isib. 'Ngibawa ukukubona isiNikhodima" Le yikulumo esuselwa lokha uNikhodima afuna ukubona uJesu ngesiphirini, angabonwa.Ngalokho umuntu nakathi ngifuna ukukubona isiNikhodima utjho bona ufuna ukukubona wedwa, bangekho abanye.

**Abomasebenza-ndawonye/abomakhambamba-ndawonye**- amabizo asetjenziswa ndawonye lokha nakukhulunywako isib. Irhara nomncamo,inja nokatsu njll

**Indlela enzize etheksthini**- Leyindlela egandelela bona kumele kusetjenziswe amatheksthi lokha nakufundiswa ilimii.

**Indlela yokufunda ilimi ngokulisebenzisa**- Leyindlela egandelela bona abafundi kumele banikelwe amathuba amanengi wokusebenzisa ilimi

**Imindeni yamagama**- amagama afanako ngesakhiwo nangehlathululo isib, iimfaniso njll







